Solid State Technology Branch of NASA Lewis Research Center
Second Annual Digest

June 1989–June 1990
Lewis Research Center
CONTENTS

Preface
Regis F. Leonard ......................................................................................................................... iv

I. Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuits

NASA Developments in Solid State Power Amplifiers
Regis F. Leonard ............................................................................................................................ 3

Performance of Five 30 GHz Satellite Receivers
Robert J. Kerczewski, George E. Ponchak, and Robert R. Romanofsky ......................................... 11

Optical Control of an 8-Element Ka-Band Phased Array Using a High-Speed Optoelectronic Interconnect
M.A. Richard, P.C. Claspy, K.B. Bhasin, and M. Bendett ................................................................ 17

Performance of a 300 Mbps 1:16 Serial/Parallel Optoelectronic Receiver Module
M.A. Richard, P.C. Claspy, K.B. Bhasin, and M. Bendett ................................................................. 22

Microwave Characteristics of GaAs MMIC Integratable Optical Detectors
Paul C. Claspy, Scott M. Hill, and Kul B. Bhasin ............................................................................... 30

A High-Speed GaAs MESFET Optical Controller
P.C. Claspy, M. Richard, K.B. Bhasin, M. Bendett, G. Gustafson, and W. Walters ............................. 35

Control of a GaAs Monolithic Ka-Band Phase Shifter Using a High-Speed Optical Interconnect

II. Coplanar Waveguide Development

Coax-to-Channelised Coplanar Waveguide In-Phase N-Way, Radial Power Divider
R.N. Simons and G.E. Ponchak .......................................................................................................... 43

A New Rectangular Waveguide to Coplanar Waveguide Transition
George E. Ponchak and Rainee N. Simons ....................................................................................... 45

Channelized Coplanar Waveguide Pin-Diode Switches
G.E. Ponchak and R.N. Simons .......................................................................................................... 48

Experimental Investigations on Channelized Coplanar Waveguide
Rainee N. Simons, George E. Ponchak, Konstantinas S. Martzaklis, and Robert R. Romanofsky ........... 57

Coplanar Waveguide Fed Phased Array Antenna
R.N. Simons, G.E. Ponchak, R.Q. Lee, and N.S. Fernandez ............................................................... 73
III. Superconducting Films

Microwave Conductivity of Laser Ablated YBa2Cu3O7.8 Superconducting Films and Its Relation to Microstrip Transmission Line Performance

Millimeter Wave Transmission Studies of YBa2Cu3O7.8 Thin Films in the 26.5 to 40.0 GHz Frequency Range

Measurements of Complex Permittivity of Microwave Substrates in the 20 to 300 K Temperature Range From 26.5 to 40.0 GHz

Millimeter Wave Surface Resistance of RBa2Cu3O7.8 (R = Y, Eu, Dy, Sm, Er) Superconductors
F.A. Miranda, W.L. Gordon, T.G. Eck, K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner, and K.A. Jenkins .............................. 115

Growth and Patterning of Laser Ablated Superconducting YBa2Cu3O7 Films on LaAlO3 Substrates
J.D. Warner, K.B. Bhasin, N.C. Varaljay, D.Y. Bohman, and C.M. Chorey ............................................. 123

Complex Permittivity of Lanthanum Aluminate in the 20 to 300 K Temperature Range From 26.5 to 40.0 GHz
F.A. Miranda, W.L. Gordon, K.B. Bhasin, B.T. Ebihara, V.O. Heinen, and C.M. Chorey .......................... 130

Performance and Modeling of Superconducting Ring Resonators at Millimeter-Wave Frequencies

Ka-Band Propagation Characteristics of Microstrip Lines on GaAs Substrates at Cryogenic Temperatures
R.R. Romanofsky, J.C. Martinez, B.J. Viergutz, and K.B. Bhasin .............................................................. 137

Transport Measurements on Granular Y-Ba-Cu-O Films
M.A. Stan, S.A. Alterovitz, D. Ignjatovic, K.B. Bhasin, G.C. Valco, and N.J. Rohrer .................................... 139

Electrical Transport Measurements on Polycrystalline Superconducting Y-Ba-Cu-O Films
M.A. Stan, S.A. Alterovitz, and D. Ignjatovic ....................................................................................... 141

Microwave Conductivity of Superconducting Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O Thin Films in the 26.5 to 40.0 GHz Frequency Range
F.A. Miranda, K.B. Bhasin, V.O. Heinen, R. Kwor, and T.S. Kalkur ......................................................... 155

Sequentially Evaporated Thin Film YBa2Cu3O7.8 Superconducting Microwave Ring Resonator
Norman J. Rohrer, Hing Y. To, George J. Valco, Kul B. Bhasin, Chris Chorey, and Joseph D. Warner ............................................................... 163

Photoresponse of YBa2Cu3O7.8 Granular and Epitaxial Superconducting Thin Films
G.J. Valco, P. Claspy, J.D. Warner, N. Varaljay, and K.B. Bhasin .......................................................... 174

High Temperature Superconducting Thin Film Microwave Circuits: Fabrication, Characterization, and Applications
K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner, R.R. Romanofsky, V.O. Heinen, and C.M. Chorey ........................................... 185
IV. Semiconductor Material Characterization

Surface and Implantation Effects on P-N Junctions
S.E. Schacham and E. Finkman ................................................................. 201

Properties of Insulator Interfaces with ρ-HgCdTe
S.E. Schacham and E. Finkman ................................................................. 205

Surface Electrons in Inverted Layers of ρ-HgCdTe
Samuel E. Schacham and Eliezer Finkman ................................................. 208

Plasma-Deposited Amorphous Hydrogenated Carbon Films and Their Tribological Properties
K. Miyoshi, J.J. Pouch, and S.A. Alterovitz ............................................. 215

Characterization of Multilayer GaAs/AlGaAs Transistor Structures by Variable Angle Spectroscopic Ellipsometry
Kenneth G. Merkel, Paul G. Snyder, John A. Woollam, Samuel A. Alterovitz, and A.K. Rai ................. 226

Diamondlike Carbon as a Moisture Barrier and Antireflecting Coating on Optical Materials

Thin Film Characterization Using Spectroscopic Ellipsometry
Samuel A. Alterovitz .............................................................................. 238

Ellipsometric Study of Cubic SiC
S.A. Alterovitz, N.S. Shoemaker, and J.A. Powell ................................... 239

Optical Dispersion Relations for "Diamondlike" Carbon Films
Samuel A. Alterovitz, Robert M. Sieg, Neil S. Shoemaker, and John J. Pouch ................................. 240

Diamondlike Carbon Applications in Infrared Optics and Microelectronics
J.A. Woollam, B.N. De, S. Orzeszko, N.J. Ianno, P.G. Snyder, S.A. Alterovitz, J.J. Pouch,
R.L.C. Wu, and D.C. Ingram .................................................................. 246

Branch Members .................................................................................. 277
PREFACE TO THE SECOND ANNUAL SOLID STATE TECHNOLOGY BRANCH DIGEST

The last year has seen a significant growth in the size of the Solid State Technology Branch with the addition of three new persons, two with EE degrees and one with a physics degree. This growth is a reflection of the increase in-house research activities. Specifically, although not yet indicated in publications, the year saw a large increase in interest in low-temperature electronics: superconductor-based, semiconductor-based, and ultimately, hybrid superconductor/semiconductor circuitry. In most areas, work has continued at approximately the same level as in the previous year.

The present volume represents a collection of papers and presentations authored by members of the branch between June 1989 and June 1990. As in last year's inaugural version of this digest, the papers are organized into four sections. Section I deals with research in microwave circuits and includes full integrated circuits, the demonstration of optical/RF interfaces, and the evaluation of some contractually developed hybrid circuitry. Examination of the review paper on solid-state amplifiers will reveal that Lewis contractors have made significant strides in solving the problems of interstage matching and device development in high efficiency multistage mm-wavelength power amplifiers. In the optical/RF interface area, the papers reveal that work has moved, to a large extent, to the arena of subsystem demonstrations. Consequently, most of this work has been transferred to a more system-oriented organization here at Lewis.

Section II indicates developments in coplanar waveguide and its use in breadboard circuits. This includes both an in-house 30-GHz demonstration array and a 2-GHz investigation for an ATDRSS-type array.

Section III presents one of the most active areas within the branch for the last year. This collection of papers and presentations on high temperature superconductivity includes a wide range of subjects, from thin film deposition to transport measurements of films characteristics, RF surface resistance measurements, substrate permittivity measurements, measurements of microstrip line characteristics at cryogenic temperatures, patterning of superconducting films, and evaluation of simple passive microstrip circuitry based on YBaCuO films.

Finally, in section IV of the digest, those papers on materials and material characterization (other than superconductors) are included. These represent work with a wide variety of materials, including carbon films, silicon carbide, GaAs/AlGaAs, and HgCdTe.

In addition to these articles, it seems worth noting the publication of three books by Solid State Branch personnel in the last year: "Optical Control of Microwave Devices," a textbook on microwave-optical interactions by R. Simons, a branch-sponsored contractor; "Characterization of Amorphous Carbon Films," a comprehensive collection of articles by internationally recognized authors which J. Pouch and S. Alterovitz edited and contributed to; and "Synthesis and Properties of Boron Nitride," a similar collection, also done by Pouch and Alterovitz.
I. MONOLITHIC MICROWAVE INTEGRATED CIRCUITS
Over the last ten years, NASA has undertaken an extensive program aimed at development of solid state power amplifiers for space applications. Historically, the program may be divided into three phases. The first efforts were carried out in support of the Advanced Communications Technology Satellite (ACTS) program, which is developing an experimental version of a Ka-band commercial communications system. These first amplifiers attempted to use hybrid technology. The second phase was still targeted at ACTS frequencies, but concentrated on monolithic implementations, while the current third phase is a monolithic effort, but focusses on frequencies appropriate for other NASA programs and stresses amplifier efficiency.

I. 20 GHZ HYBRID AMPLIFIERS

As required by the ACTS program, the first solid state amplifiers developed by NASA Lewis were at 20 GHz. Two of the units (designed and built by TRW and Texas Instruments) utilized GaAs MESFET technology, while a third was based on GaAs IMPATT devices. All were based on discrete devices and external power combining to achieve the required power levels. The results of these three efforts are shown in Table 1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BANDWIDTH (GHZ)</th>
<th>GAIN (dB)</th>
<th>POWER OUTPUT (W)</th>
<th>EFFICIENCY (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TI GaAs FET</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>&lt;8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRW GaAs FET</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>&lt;8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPATT</td>
<td>0.220</td>
<td>15.5</td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As a result of these three efforts, all of which ended about 1984, and all of which were aimed at the production of a single port amplifier which would be appropriate as a tube replacement, NASA concluded that solid state amplifiers were not yet at a level where a 20 GHz single port amplifier at this power level was feasible for space applications. This decision was based primarily on the efficiency achieved at that time. Efforts since then have concentrated on the development of improved devices (efficiencies better than 30%) and their incorporation into monolithic low power (< 1 watts) amplifiers.

II. 20 GHZ MONOLITHIC MESFET POWER AMPLIFIERS

This work has been carried out under contract and has been aimed at several potential applications. The first round of
developments was again centered out at 20 GHz. The target application again was an ACTS-like commercial satellite, requiring multiple, steerable beams. The development of appropriate monolithic power amplifiers (and receivers and phase shifters) would permit such a system to be implemented using phased array antennas rather than the extensive network of ferrite phase shifters and power dividers used by ACTS. This phase of the NASA program, carried out between approximately 1983 and 1986, produced two 20 GHz monolithic amplifiers, each designed and built by Texas Instruments, and each based again on GaAs MESFET technology. The first of these, a variable power module, was a four stage amplifier which utilized dual gate FETs to achieve power variations while maintaining efficiency. A summary of its performance compared to design goals is shown in Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 2</th>
<th>TEXAS INSTRUMENTS 20 GHZ VARIABLE POWER AMPLIFIER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BANDWIDTH (GHZ)</td>
<td>DESIGN GOAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX POWER OUTPUT (W)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFFICIENCY AT MAX OUTPUT (%)</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAIN (dB)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4TH STAGE GATE WIDTH (MM)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The second 20 GHz chip was focussed entirely on the production of the maximum possible 20 GHZ power in a monolithic chip. Once more the contractor was Texas Instruments. This effort resulted in a three stage amplifier using single gate FETs. The performance of this chip is summarized in Table 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE 3</th>
<th>TEXAS INSTRUMENTS 20 GHZ HIGH POWER AMPLIFIER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BANDWIDTH</td>
<td>DESIGN GOAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX POWER OUTPUT (W)</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFFICIENCY AT MAX POWER (%)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAIN (dB)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAST STAGE GATE WIDTH (MM)</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It is clear, however, that both of these units, although they constituted a benchmark achievement at this frequency, suffered from the same problem as the earlier hybrid implementations of solid state technology. Their efficiencies make their use marginal for space applications, except in very limited numbers, such as would be required if they were used as a driver for a higher efficiency final stage. An attempt to use multiple chips with any kind of combining would lead to prohibitively large prime power requirements.
III. HIGH EFFICIENCY MONOLITHIC POWER AMPLIFIERS

At the present time NASA Lewis is sponsoring the development of four monolithic power amplifier chips. One of these at 15 GHz is a candidate for use in the proximity communications system of the space station. Two at 32 GHz are for possible use in the space (transmitter) portion of the deep space communications network. The fourth at 60 GHz is intended for application to intersatellite communications, such as might be required by Advanced TDRSS or lunar/Mars exploration.

The space station proximity communications system is intended to provide communications within a radius of several 10's of kilometers of the space station. Users would include free flying experimental platforms, the orbital maneuvering vehicle (OMV), and astronauts in EVA. The original planning for this system utilized frequencies in Ku-band. It is not clear at this time whether that assignment will be maintained, inasmuch as there exist possible interferences with commercial, fixed satellite services. Nevertheless, several chips have been developed at 13-15 GHz to accommodate this application. The most challenging of these was a variable power amplifier intended primarily for use by astronauts during EVA. The system design requires approximately 1 watt of output power. Power variability is necessary because of the wide variation in range experienced by the astronaut. Of course, high efficiency is also a prime consideration. The development of the chip was undertaken by Texas Instruments in January 1987. Their design is a four stage monolithic circuit using dual gate GaAs MESFET technology. The chip is shown in Figure 1.

FIGURE 1. 15 GHZ MONOLITHIC VARIABLE POWER AMPLIFIER

The performance of the amplifier, compared to the design goals, is shown in Table 4.
TABLE 4.
15 GHZ HIGH EFFICIENCY VARIABLE POWER AMPLIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BANDWIDTH (GHZ)</th>
<th>DESIGN GOAL</th>
<th>PERFORMANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GAIN (dB)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAX POWER OUTPUT (W)</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>29.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFFICIENCY AT MAX POWER (%)</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAL STAGE GATE WIDTH (MM)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both the power output and the efficiency achieved by this program essentially meet the system requirements formulated originally by the space station designers. The only problem at the present time is that the chip operates at a center frequency of 17 rather than 14 GHz.

In another application the NASA deep space communications network is considering a conversion to Ka-band. The primary motivation for such a change is the significant increase in antenna gain (for a fixed aperture size) and the corresponding decrease in power requirements (for a fixed data rate). Increased antenna gain, however, implies smaller beams and therefore more stringent pointing requirements. Such a situation, of course, is ideal for implementation of an electronically steerable phased array, which does not disturb other critically-pointed spacecraft instruments in the way a mechanically steered antenna would. To support breadboard evaluations of such a system, 32 GHz power amplifier modules are under development. The contractors executing these efforts are Texas Instruments and Hughes Aircraft. The TI work has been under way since May, 1985, and is near completion, while the Hughes effort was initiated in June 1988.

TI proposed and originally designed amplifiers using GaAs MESFET technology, but was directed, after approximately 18 months work, to concentrate on heterojunction devices. Specifically, they have investigated AlGaAs/GaAs HEMT structures and pseudomorphic InGaAs/GaAs structures. At this point it is clear that the pseudomorphic technology outperforms both the AlGaAs HEMT and the GaAs MESFET technology by a significant margin at 32 GHz. The specific pseudomorphic structure which TI has adopted is shown in Figure 2.

![Figure 2. Texas Instruments' Pseudomorphic Power Amplifier Structure](image-url)
The performance parameters for two of the pseudomorphic chips developed under this program are shown in Table 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>3-STAGE AMP</th>
<th>1-STAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BANDWIDTH (GHz)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GAIN (dB)</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GATE LENGTH (μM)</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINAL STAGE GATE WIDTH (MM)</td>
<td>.25</td>
<td>.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POWER OUTPUT (mW)</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFFICIENCY (%)</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The layouts of the two chips are shown in Figures 3 and 4.

FIGURE 3. TI's 3-STAGE MONOLITHIC 32 GHZ AMPLIFIER

FIGURE 4. TI's ONE-STAGE MONOLITHIC 32 GHZ POWER AMPLIFIER

In a parallel 32 GHz effort Hughes Aircraft Corporation's Microwave Products Division and Malibu Research Laboratories are collaborating on the development of a 32 GHz variable power amplifier. The design goals for this chip are shown in Table 6.
TABLE 6.
DESIGN GOALS FOR HUGHES 32 GHZ VARIABLE POWER AMPLIFIER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Goal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bandwidth (GHz)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Power Output (mW)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency at Max Power (%)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain at 1 dB Comp. (dB)</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Hughes contract, like most such developments at this time is to be carried out in several phases. These will consist of (1) the optimization of a single gate device design, (2) the development of a single stage amplifier, (3) the development of a dual gate device, (4) the design, fabrication, and test of a three-stage, single gate amplifier, and finally, (5) a three stage dual gate amplifier. In the 16 months that the Hughes team has been under contract, they have carried out the first two phases. The epitaxy which they have selected for the basic device is similar to that utilized by TI, except that Hughes has elected not to dope the active layer. It does, however, utilize a single active InGaAs layer with donors on each side. The layout and performance parameters for the basic 32 GHZ device are shown in Figure 5.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>32.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain*</td>
<td>4(5) dB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Output*</td>
<td>222(123)mW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency*</td>
<td>23(41)%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate Width</td>
<td>300 uM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gate Length</td>
<td>0.2 uM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* tuned for max power (eff)

Figure 5. Layout and Performance of Hughes 32 GHZ Power MODFET

This device has been incorporated into a single stage amplifier, whose performance is shown in Table 7. This amplifier is intended as the third stage of the final monolithic module.

TABLE 7.
Performance of Hughes 32 GHZ Single Stage Amplifier

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gain (dB)</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Output (mW)</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency (%)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These results represent the first iteration of this chip, and significant improvement is expected before the program ends.
In addition, under the same contract, Hughes is developing a 60 GHz monolithic power amplifier. The justification for this program is eventual application in intersatellite links. Although NASA's plans for the Advanced Tracking and Data Relay Satellite (ATDRS) do not presently call for 60 GHz crosslinks, it seems likely that if such technology were available it would eventually find application in that area. The performance goals for the program, are shown below in Table 8.

**TABLE 8. Performance Goals for Hughes' Pseudomorphic 60 GHz Power Amplifier**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Goal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bandwidth (GHz)</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max Power Output (W)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain (dB)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiency (%)</td>
<td>30.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 60 GHz Hughes is using the same basic pseudomorphic device structure as at 32 GHz, although the gate lengths have been shortened somewhat (0.1 to 0.15 µM). The layout and the performance achieved for a single stage amplifier are shown in Figure 6. As in the 32 GHz module, the amplifier shown is intended as the third (high power) stage of the completed monolithic amplifier.

**FIGURE 6. Hughes Single Stage Monolithic 60 GHz Amplifier**

**FIGURE 6. Hughes Single Stage Monolithic 60 GHz Amplifier**

**IV. FUTURE ACTIVITIES**

The 32 GHz power amplifier modules developed by Texas Instruments and described here are scheduled to be incorporated into a breadboard transmitter array antenna which will also utilize phase shifters developed under NASA Lewis sponsorship. This work is being carried out at NASA's Jet Propulsion Laboratory, where a two dimensional array is expected to be completed late in calendar year 1990.

The Hughes work at both 32 GHz and 60 GHz is probably at least a year away from being used even in a breadboard system. Although the contract is scheduled for completion in early 1991, it has
yet to address what has been one of the major difficulties in the fabrication of a multistage power amplifier - inadequate large signal device models. It has been a common experience for a designer to develop excellent individual stage amplifiers, which meet all the requirements of the overall power and gain budget, only to find that the multistage module performance falls far short of the program requirements. Consequently, it appears optimistic to expect that Hughes will complete their development by 1991. 1992 would appear to be more realistic. At that time, it is anticipated that a 60 GHz breadboard array will be built, either at JPL or at NASA Lewis. As with the Ka-band array, it will utilize monolithic phase shifters which are being developed in parallel at Hughes.
Performance of Five 30 GHz Satellite Receivers

Robert J. Kerczewski, George E. Ponchak, and Robert R. Romanofsky
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

Prepared for the
1989 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium
Long Beach, California, June 13–15, 1989
Technology development contracts funded by NASA have resulted in five 30 GHz satellite receivers of various design. This paper presents and discusses the results of tests performed at NASA Lewis Research Center to determine the operating characteristics of the receivers and their ability to perform in a digital satellite link.

Introduction

For the past 10 years, NASA has been developing technology intended to enhance the performance of future satellite communication systems. This work has focused on systems operating at 30 GHz uplink and 20 GHz downlink frequencies. A major part of this technology thrust is the development of 30 GHz low noise satellite receivers. As a result of technology development contracts, five receivers of various design have been delivered. These receiver models have undergone extensive testing at NASA Lewis Research Center to determine their operating characteristics and their performance in a satellite communication system transmitting high rate digital data. In the following sections, the design of the receivers will be described, and the results of performance measurements will be presented and discussed.

30 GHz Low Noise Satellite Receiver Designs

The delivery of completed hardware from the five development contracts spanned the time period of 1982 through 1987. Two parallel contracts, under the management of NASA Lewis, were completed in late 1982 by LNR Communications, Inc. and ITT Defense Communications Division. Figure 1 shows the basic functional design of these receivers. Both LNR and ITT used an Image-enhanced diode mixer for the receiver front end, followed by a FET IF amplifier. The designs varied in method of local oscillator (LO) generation and operating frequency. The resulting hardware consisted of a complete receiver unit, requiring only dc bias and an LO reference.

NASA Goddard Space Flight Center initiated a contract with Hughes Aircraft Company, Microwave Product Division, which resulted in the delivery of completed receiver models in the fall of 1984. One receiver was sent to NASA Lewis for evaluation under the Lewis satellite communication system component test program. As shown in Fig. 2, the Hughes design consists of a hybrid combination of GaAs FET microwave integrated circuits (MIC's) developed by Hughes for this project. The receiver front end is a 30 GHz GaAs FET low noise amplifier (LNA) MIC, which is followed by an MIC mixer and an IF amplifier. The LO is an internally generated 22 GHz FET dielectric resonator oscillator. The complete receiver package requires only a dc bias.

These three receivers are generally intended for use in 30/20 GHz satellite communication systems with single-feed satellite receive antenna systems. Such an antenna system may consist of a single feed horn or a feed-horn cluster which would permit a beam-hopping system. This system would consist of an array where different groups of feed horns are switched on to provide receive coverage scanning geographically isolated areas. In all these cases, the received signal is collected and combined to provide an input signal to a single receiver.

For electronically scanned antenna systems, a multi-element phased array antenna is used. This system consists of an array of antenna elements, each connected to an individual receiver which includes controllable phase shifters and variable gain amplifiers. Control of these elements allows the antenna beam to be spatially scanned. Each receiver processes only a portion of the signal incident on the antenna. The receiver outputs are then combined into a single received signal. For this type of system, a monolithic microwave integrated circuit (MMIC) receiver is required. Therefore, a development program was initiated by NASA Lewis in 1982. Contracts were awarded to Hughes Aircraft Co., Microwave Products Division and Honeywell Sensors and Signal Processing Lab for the development of a 30 GHz monolithic receiver. The receivers consist of an LNA, mixer, gain control amplifier (GCA), and phase shifter. Although both contractors were to meet the same program goals, Hughes and Honeywell used different design approaches. Honeywell performed all amplification and phase shifting at 30 GHz, while Hughes did the phase shifting at the LO frequency and the GCA at the IF. Extra filtering and amplification were added by NASA Lewis to create a complete satellite
receiver in order to allow testing. The block diagrams of the Honeywell and Hughes MMIC receivers are shown in Fig. 3 and 4, respectively.

Test Results

To determine their performance in a high data rate digital satellite transmission system, the receivers were tested in the automated measurement system shown in Fig. 5. The system simulates an end-to-end satellite communications link, operating at a data rate of 220 Mbps. The modulation type is serial minimum shift keying (SMSK). Discrete amounts of noise are added at the system output to allow measurement of the BER as a function of Eb/No. An example of the results of such a measurement is shown in Fig. 6 for the five receivers tested at an input power level of -30 dBm.

A summary of the test results obtained is given in Table I. The BER data given represents the degradation of the measured curve, in dB, compared to the theoretical curve, at a BER of 10^-6. For a typical system, the receiver with the highest gain and lowest noise figure should give the lowest BER. At the lower power levels, the BER performance is directly related to the noise figure of the receiver. A BER of 10^-6 could not be obtained for the Honeywell receivers below -50 dBm input and for the Hughes MMIC receiver below -30 dBm input because of their high noise figure. The Hughes MMIC receiver performed poorly because the LNA operated optimally at 32-34 GHz; at 30 GHz, the noise figure was very high and no gain was obtained. The Honeywell MMIC receiver used a two-stage LNA. Honeywell's final design will use a six-stage LNA, which will provide a significant gain increase and noise figure reduction. In NASA's tests, the MMIC receivers, consisting of two or more interconnected MMIC fixtures, suffered significantly from interstage mismatch problems.

At higher power levels, the noise figure was not a factor in BER performance except for the Hughes MMIC receiver. The most important factor above -50 dBm was the frequency response of the combined receiver and test system. Due to the various operating frequencies of the receivers, it was not always possible to test them at their optimum design frequency and the band center of the test system simultaneously. Therefore, the variation of BER results between the receivers at the higher power levels does not necessarily indicate significant performance differences. We consider any BER degradation less than 3.0 dB to indicate acceptable receiver performance.

Conclusion

In general, digital satellite communication systems are required to provide a maximum BER of 10^-6. The Hughes MMIC receiver is the only one which did not meet this criteria at the power levels tested. The other receivers met this criteria with a maximum Eb/No degradation of 2.6 dB at an input power of -30 dBm. System performance degradation is observed when the receiver input power is reduced to the noise figure limit of the receiver. Thus, the receiver noise figure is a limiting factor in system performance. The three hybrid receivers performed well for input powers as low as -50 dBm.

The MMIC receivers performed poorly relative to the hybrid receivers. Since an MMIC scanning antenna system would combine the outputs of many MMIC receivers, the system Eb/No obtained would be higher than for each individual receiver. Therefore, adequate system performance may still be obtained with these receivers. In addition, further improvements in MMIC design and optimization are likely to improve performance.

References

# Table I - Summary of Test Results for Five 30 GHz Satellite Receivers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>LNR Communications 1982</th>
<th>ITT Defense Communications 1982</th>
<th>HAC Microwave Products Division 1984</th>
<th>Honeywell Sensors and Signal Process Lab 1987</th>
<th>HAC Microwave Products Division</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input band, GHz</td>
<td>27.5 to 30.0</td>
<td>27.5 to 30.0</td>
<td>27.5 to 30.0</td>
<td>27.5 to 30.0</td>
<td>27.5 to 30.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output band, GHz</td>
<td>3.7 to 6.2</td>
<td>2.3 to 4.8</td>
<td>5.5 to 8.0</td>
<td>4.5 to 7.0</td>
<td>3.0 to 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LO frequency, GHz</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>24.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain (maximum), dB</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>-5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain variation over 2.5 GHz, dB</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noise figure (minimum), dB</td>
<td>5.8</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>&gt;20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input VSWR (Max. over 2.5 GHz)</td>
<td>2.3:1</td>
<td>3.4:1</td>
<td>41:3:1</td>
<td>3.6:1</td>
<td>&gt;10:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Output VSWR (Max. over 2.5 GHz)</td>
<td>1.7:1</td>
<td>1.4:1</td>
<td>2.3:1</td>
<td>8.5:1</td>
<td>3.8:1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 dB Compression point midband (Input), dBm</td>
<td>-7</td>
<td>-8</td>
<td>-27</td>
<td>-3</td>
<td>-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER degradation, -30 dBm In, HPA saturated, dB</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER degradation, -40 dBm In, HPA saturated, dB</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER degradation, -50 dBm In, HPA saturated, dB</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>18.4</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BER degradation, -60 dBm In, HPA saturated, dB</td>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>5.5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>——</td>
<td>——</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dynamic range at -10 dBm Input, dB</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>&gt;13</td>
<td>&gt;18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insertion phase envelope as a function of gain, deg</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>±10</td>
<td>±15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gain envelope as a function of phase state, dB</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>±2</td>
<td>±2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase shift/phase shift increment, deg</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>360/</td>
<td>180/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design topology</td>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>Hybrid</td>
<td>Hybrid - NIC</td>
<td>Multiple-chip MMIC</td>
<td>Multiple-chip MMIC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Hughes Measurement

---

**Figure 1:** Functional block diagram for the LNR Communications, Inc., and ITT Defense Communications 30 GHz low noise receivers.
Figure 2. - Functional block diagram for the Hughes Hybrid - MIC 30 GHz low noise receiver.

Figure 3. - Honeywell MMIC receiver test configuration.

Figure 4. - Hughes MMIC receiver test configuration.
Figure 5. - Block diagram of the receiver BER measurement system.

Figure 6. - Measured BER curves, for the LNR, ITT Hughes Hybrid-MIC, Honeywell MMIC, and Hughes MMIC receivers. Input power to the receivers is -30 dBm, and the satellite high power amplifier is in saturation.
Optical Control of an 8-Element Ka-Band Phased Array Using a High-Speed Optoelectronic Interconnect

M.A. Richard and P.C. Claspy
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio

K.B. Bhasin
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

and

M. Bendett
Honeywell, Inc.
Bloomington, Minnesota

Prepared for the
1990 AP-S International Symposium
sponsored by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineering
Dallas, Texas, May 7-11, 1990
OPTICAL CONTROL OF AN 8-ELEMENT Ka-BAND PHASED ARRAY ANTENNA USING A HIGH-SPEED OPTOELECTRONIC INTERCONNECT

M. A. Richard and *P. C. Claspy, Department of Electrical Engineering, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH, K. B. Bhasin, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, OH, and M. Bendett, Honeywell, Inc., Sensors and Signals Technology Center, Bloomington, MN

ABSTRACT

Optical distribution of control signals in electronically steered phased array antennas is being considered. This paper describes a demonstration experiment in which a high speed hybrid GaAs optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC) was used to control an eight element phased array antenna. The OEIC, which accepts a serial optical control signal as input and converts it to 16 demultiplexed parallel outputs, was used to control the monolithic GaAs phase shifters of a Ka-band patch panel array antenna. Antenna pattern switching speeds of 2.25 μs, limited by interface circuitry, were observed.

1. INTRODUCTION

Because of advantages such as low weight and high beam steering speeds offered by phased array antennas, future NASA missions such as Mars Rover and Mission Planet Earth call for the use of such antennas for purposes of communication and radiometry.[1] While the development of steerable microwave frequency phased arrays has been stymied in the past by the lack of small phase shifters and power amplifiers, recent advances in GaAs monolithic microwave integrated circuit (MMIC) technology have resulted in the development of high quality integrated power amplifiers and phase shifters.[2] With these advances, large arrays, on the order of 100 to 1000 elements, are becoming feasible.

The use of such a large number of elements at millimeter wave frequencies presents unique challenges in the distribution of RF and control signals to each element because of the small element spacings involved. As a way to surmount this problem, various fiber optic-based solutions have been proposed and investigated. Optical fibers hold much promise for use in large phased arrays because of their light weight, low attenuation, mechanical flexibility, large bandwidth, and immunity to cross talk and EMI. As the operational frequencies of arrays increase, the amount of available space for interconnection of elements decreases, so multiplexing of control signals onto a single fiber would clearly be advantageous. This would allow beam control data to be brought from a data source and be distributed locally to the phase shifters and amplifiers while simultaneously achieving a reduction in weight and space consumed.[3] When this is done, the input data rate becomes high even though the rate to an individual control line may be low. In this paper we describe the use of a single optical fiber to distribute control data to the phase shifters of an eight-element array.

*NASA Resident Research Associate at Lewis Research Center.
2. EXPERIMENTAL ARRANGEMENT

A system consisting of a phased array antenna, an optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC) controller, and optical source and fiber, and the necessary electronics, shown schematically in Fig. 1, was set up to demonstrate optical control of a phased array antenna. The OEIC, which has been described in a previous publication,[4] is a hybrid device that requires a serial optical bit stream input, as well as electrical clock and synchronization inputs, and produces 16 parallel, demultiplexed, electrical outputs and a data valid (clock divided by 16) output. It is capable of operation at speeds up to approximately 300 Mb/sec.

The antenna, shown in Fig. 2, was developed by Honeywell[5] for another program, and is a narrow band, eight element system that is tuned to 28.2 GHz. It has an eight-way corporate feed network that divides the input power equally among eight phase shifters that, in turn, feed the eight radiating elements, each of which consists of 10 patches spaced by 1.94 cm. Each phase shifter is a 4-bit device that has 16 possible delay settings in 22.5° increments from 0° to 337.5°.[6,7] The 64 control lines are brought out to two ribbon connectors on opposite sides of the antenna. A phase look-up table was available to permit compensation for path length differences within the feed network in establishing an antenna beam direction. As a result of process tolerances the pinchoff voltages of the FET’s in the antenna phase shifters ranged from -5 V to -6 V, and a voltage control circuit to accommodate this was obtained from Honeywell.

Since the OEIC and the antenna phase shifters were not designed to be directly interfaced, voltage level shifting was required between the two systems. The OEIC was therefore used to control an electronic switch which, in turn controlled the voltages applied to the phase shifters. Rather than controlling all 32 bits of the array (8 shifters x 4 bits/shifter), eight bits were strategically selected so that by changing only these bits the antenna pattern could be switched between normal to the plane of the antenna and 20° from the normal to the plane. For the optical control experiment an oscillator/amplifier combination was used to feed a 28.2 GHz signal, at +21 dBm, to a 25 dB horn that served as a transmitter radiator. An HP 8018 data source was programmed to output a sequence of data so that the demultiplexed outputs of the OEIC, that controlled the previously selected eight antenna phase shifter bits, would alternate between high and low levels at 200 KHz. The array was centered on and perpendicular to the horn axis, with a separation of 3 m.

3. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

Toggling the phase shifters between the two states caused the array pattern to alternately point directly toward the transmitter, then 20° from it, with the result that the output signal from the antenna alternated from a maximum to nearly zero, as shown in Fig. 3. In the figure the top trace is one OEIC output data line and the lower trace is the amplified detector output. (In the lower trace the response speed was limited by the time constant of the detector that was used to record the antenna output.) In this experiment the clock frequency was 50 MHz, the average optical power to the OEIC was 200 μW and the beam switching rate was 3.2 μs. By rearranging the data pattern the switching rate could be reduced to 2.25 μs, but in all cases the maximum switching speed was limited by the interface circuitry.
4. CONCLUSIONS

In this paper we have reported the results of an experiment involving the optical control of a 28.2 GHz phased array antenna. In this work an eight element antenna was controlled by the demultiplexed output of a single optically fed controller, demonstrating the feasibility of applying such devices to the antenna control problem. The speed of switching was limited by the interface circuitry to 2.25 $\mu$s.

The authors wish to acknowledge the assistance and support of Doug Carlson, Mark Vickberg, and Vladimir Sokolov of Honeywell's Sensors and Signals Technology Center.

Fig. 1. The 8-element Ka-band phased array antenna.

Fig. 2. Experimental arrangement.

Fig. 3. Antenna switching results. Top trace: Single data line of antenna control signal. Vertical scale: 60μV/div.; Bottom trace: Detector output. Vertical scale: 4 mV/div. Horizontal scale for both traces: 2 μs/div.
Performance of a 300 Mbps 1:16 Serial/Parallel Optoelectronic Receiver Module

M.A. Richard and P.C. Claspy  
*Case Western Reserve University*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

K.B. Bhasin  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

and

M.B. Bendett  
*Honeywell, Inc.*  
*Bloomington, Minnesota*

Prepared for the Technical Symposium on Optical Engineering and Photonics in Aerospace Sensing sponsored by the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers Orlando, Florida, April 16-20, 1990
Performance of a 300 Mbps 1:16 serial/parallel optoelectronic receiver module

M.A. Richard, P.C. Claspy

Case Western Reserve University, Department of Electrical Engineering
Cleveland, OH 44106

K.B. Bhasin

NASA Lewis Research Center
21000 Brookpark Rd., Cleveland, OH 44135

M.P. Bendett

Honeywell, Inc.
Bloomington, MN

ABSTRACT

Optical interconnects are being considered for the high speed distribution of multiplexed control signals in GaAs MMIC-based phased array antennas. This paper describes the performance of a hybrid GaAs optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC), along with a description of its design and fabrication. The OEIC converts a 16-bit serial optical input to a 16 parallel line electrical output using an on-board 1:16 demultiplexer and operates at data rates as high as 305 Mbps. The performance characteristics as well as potential applications of the device are presented.

INTRODUCTION

The advantages of large directly radiating phased array antennas for rapid beam scanning are well known, but conventional hardware is heavy and bulky, and architectures for implementing these arrays have resulted in cumbersome, topologically complex, and high loss internal distribution systems. GaAs monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC's), which have undergone extensive development and which could be used as array output modules, represent a major step toward improved and light weight arrays. Yet, the interconnection of these devices into a beam formation network (BFN), is still a rather formidable problem. Conventional methods carrier and control signal distribution to the radiating elements suffer from cross talk and electromagnetic interference between elements. To alleviate these problems, several optics-based signal distribution methods have been proposed as solutions. Among the propose methods are those which use fiber optics to interconnect the BFN's, and those which use optical processing within the BFN's.

The work described here is addressed toward the meeting of needs of fiber optic interconnected BFN's. The GaAs MMIC's in a phased array antenna are relatively complex. They include a variable phase shifter and a variable power amplifier which permit the creation of the aperture phase and amplitude distribution that is appropriate to the desired radiated beam configuration. Some proposed architectures also include a local oscillator and a mixer at each antenna element. In fiber optic interconnected systems, optical fibers would be used to carry the control signals to the variable phase shifters and amplifiers as well as the signal to be transmitted.
and the local oscillator phase locking signal. All control signals for the array including phase shifter and amplifier control signals could be multiplexed onto one optical channel as seen in Fig. 1. Although the actual rate at which a single phase shifter or power amplifier requires data may be low, the large number of elements involved necessitates a high overall data transfer rate, and thus a wide bandwidth channel will be required. Some demonstrations of the use of optical interconnects in phased array applications, using discrete components, have been reported12, and Crow et. al., have reported a demultiplexing OEIC13. In this paper we report on the design and fabrication of a hybrid, high speed GaAs MESFET integrated circuit optical receiver/demultiplexer.

The constructed device is a hybrid optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC). Two GaAs circuits, an optical receiver and a demultiplexer, are packaged together in a 34-pin flatpack with a fiber pigtail attached for optical input. The inputs to the OEIC are a 16 bit optical serial data stream at 830 nm, an electrical high-speed clock, and a synchronization signal (FWBO). The outputs are 16 parallel TTL-level electrical outputs and an input clock divided by 16.

**DESIGN AND FABRICATION**

A PIN photodiode was chosen in place of the conventional MSM photodetector because of its superior noise performance, its speed capability, and its enhanced photosensitivity. It also has the advantage over the MSM or NPN structures commonly used for monolithic integration in that it can be operated in the photovoltaic mode if necessary since it is an asymmetric device. It was implemented using an interdigitated structure (2 \( \mu \)m finger width, 5 \( \mu \)m finger spacing) with an overall size of 40 \( \mu \)m x 60 \( \mu \)m. To achieve high speed and sensitivity a multi-stage differential amplifier is used to boost the signal from the detector up to logic levels. This amplifier consists of a transimpedance input stage followed by two additional capacitively coupled stages, each with a gain of approximately 10 dB. A constant output level is achieved by using a digital amplifier output section. The output from the receiver chip is fed into the 1:16 demultiplexer, that employs direct coupled FET logic (DCFL) circuitry. Although this does not necessarily provide the optimum speed and power dissipation characteristics, it permits circuit construction using established design rules which have been proven during previous development programs. In order to keep the electrical power consumption as low as possible and to reduce the number of high speed circuits, the demultiplexer design incorporated a high speed front end followed by lower speed stages. The outputs of the demultiplexer chip were designed to drive a TTL load and therefore are the major power consumers in the OEIC.

Optical input to the circuit is achieved through the use of a pigtailed optical multimode fiber with a 50 \( \mu \)m core. The fiber is mounted flush on top of the optical receiver wafer. By polishing the end of the fiber at a 58 degree angle, total internal reflection occurs and the light is forced to exit through the side of the fiber. This scheme allows the use of a planar photodiode without the need to bring the fiber in perpendicular to the device. In addition, some focusing of the light is provided by the fiber's curved surface.

All of the circuits were designed using Honeywell GaAs E/D MESFET design and layout rules, and the entire OEIC is amenable to monolithic integration on a single chip. The design was implemented using Honeywell's GaAs Self-Aligned Gate MESFET
process, which is based on selective ion implantation into 3-inch GaAs substrates. Efforts were made initially to fabricate the integrated optical detectors using the standard E/D MESFET implants. In the final fabrication, however, the process was modified to add deep n+ and p+ implants for the PIN detector to permit more efficient collection of carriers that are photogenerated below the wafer surface. The basic process uses 1 μm gate length FET's with Vr's of -0.6 V for Dmode and +0.3 V for Emode devices. Photolithography is accomplished using a projection aligner with die-by-die alignment. (A cross-sectional view of a wafer at various points in the fabrication process is shown in Fig. 2) In this process, Be and Si are implanted through a thin Si3N4 implant cap to form the p-buried layer as well as the enhancement and depletion channels, as shown in Fig. 2a. After channel activation the anneal cap is stripped and the refractory metal gate is sputter-deposited and patterned using reactive ion etching. This gate metal then serves as the self-aligned implant mask for the n+ source and drain implants of the FET's, with photoresist masking outside the device areas. (Fig. 2b) Finally, the PIN detector is photolithographically defined and the deep n+ and p+ implants are made, then annealed with a Si3N4 cap, using a rapid optical annealer. Ohmic contacts are formed by evaporation using a AuGe-based metal and then lifted off and sintered (Fig. 2c), and interconnect metallization consists of two-level metals defined by a dielectric-assisted liftoff (DAL) technique. This DAL process, together with filled VIA's for interlevel interconnects, permits a complete planarity of the chip topology, which is important in obtaining a high yield for LSI/VLSI fabrication. Both interconnect levels have sheet resistances less than 0.07 ohms per square, which provides for low IR drops and small RC time constants in complex high-speed circuits.

**OPERATION**

For testing and characterization the completed circuits were packaged in a 34 lead flatpack with a fiber pigtail. These flatpacks were then mounted in a test fixture for an initial performance test. The test fixture is a circuit board with a card edge connector for the power supply inputs, and coaxial connections for the RF inputs and demultiplexer outputs. A compression clamp connects the flatpack leads to the circuit board tracings. An HP 8080 serial word generator was used to directly modulate an Ortel laser through an HP bias tee, which in turn fed into the optical controller. The word generator was programmed to cycle a 64 bit word output in an NRZ format, and by viewing the demultiplexer outputs on an HP sampling oscilloscope the operation of the device was confirmed. Because of the 1:16 demultiplexer, each output of the controller cycled a 4 bit word. The maximum clock frequency of the controller, limited by the demultiplexer, was found to be 305 MHz. Due to the oscilloscope's 50 Q inputs, the waveforms were limited to an amplitude of less than 800 mV. Fig. 3 shows three of the 16 output channels along with the data valid line as viewed with a sampling oscilloscope. In this plot the clock frequency was 240 MHz, and the input data was a repeated 64 bit word.

The controller requires less than 200 μW of optical input power. Although tests at Honeywell have demonstrated that powers as low as 1 μW are sufficient, equipment limitations precluded operation of the device at such low optical powers. The electrical power consumption of the controller was found to be always less than 370 mW, and was measured to be as low as 120 mW in some cases. Because most of the power is consumed by the TTL drivers, the terminations of the output leads affected the power consumption greatly.
Initial tests of the device showed that the outputs had uncertainties. A clean output with a definite bit pattern could only be obtained by adjusting the clock frequency to certain values. In addition, the bit pattern sent to a specific output did not necessarily appear on that output. The latter problem was immediately identified as a timing problem in the synchronization (FWBO) signal; the FWBO pulses were not arriving at the proper moment so that the demultiplexer would know which bit was the first. Because the data was input through the laser, fiber and detector/amplifier while the FWBO was input directly into the demultiplexer, the FWBO arrived before the corresponding data. Likewise, the output uncertainty problem was found to be caused largely by the timing of the high speed clock input, which was out of phase with the optically input data because of propagation path length differences. These problems were overcome by using a pulse generator with a variable delay control to regenerate both the clock and FWBO signals shifted in time.

APPLICATIONS

The optical controller described in this paper was developed primarily for use as a phased array antenna controller. As such, the use of the device has been demonstrated in the control of monolithic Ka-Band phase shifter,\(^4\) and in the control of a 30 GHz 8-element phased array antenna.\(^5\) However, many other applications are conceivable as shown in Fig. 4. The built in demultiplexer makes this OEIC suitable for many high data rate transfer applications including neural networks, signal processing interconnections, and integrated modulator/detector arrays.

CONCLUSION

We have described a hybrid MESFET optical controller capable of data rates as high as 300 Mbps. The device uses less than 370 mW of electrical power and requires less than 200 μW of optical power. Because of the on-board demultiplexer, the OEIC has many potential applications beyond its intended phased array antenna application. A fully monolithic version of this device has been fabricated and will be tested in the near future. This device shows that optical and digital technologies are monolithically integratable, and any additional circuitry such as coding or clock recovery that can be fabricated using E/D MESFET design can easily be added to address a specific application.

REFERENCES


Fig. 1. A possible signal multiplexing scheme.

Fig. 2. Fabrication steps: (a) n, n-, p implantation through Si3N4 cap, (b) WN metallization, N+ implant self-aligned using SiO2 side-wall spacers, (c) ohmic contact metallization.
Fig. 3. Outputs of the OEIC. The top trace is the output clock divided by 16 while the lower three traces are data outputs. The input data is a 64 bit repeating word at a clock rate of 240 MHz. The ordinate for each trace is 200 mv/div, while the timebase is 100 ns/div.

Fig. 4. Potential applications of OEIC include signal processing interconnections, phased array antennas, detector arrays, and neural networks.
Microwave Characteristics of GaAs MMIC Integratable Optical Detectors

Paul C. Claspy
*Lewis Research Center*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Scott M. Hill
*Case Western Reserve University*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

and

Kul B. Bhasin
*Lewis Research Center*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Prepared for the
1989 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium
Long Beach, California, June 13–15, 1989
MICROWAVE CHARACTERISTICS OF GaAs MMIC INTEGRATABLE OPTICAL DETECTORS

Paul C. Claspy
NASA Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

Scott M. Hill
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

and

Kul B. Bhasin
NASA Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

Summary

Interdigitated photoconductive detectors have been fabricated on microwave device structures, making them easily integratable with MMIC's. Detector responsivity as high as 2.5 A/W and an external quantum efficiency of 3.81 were measured. Response speed was nearly independent of electrode geometry, and all detectors had usable response at frequencies to 6 GHz. A small signal model of the detector, based on microwave measurements is also developed.

Introduction

Over the past few years technology advances have occurred which have increased the possibility that in the near future phased array antennas composed of monolithic microwave integrated circuits will become a practical reality. To take maximum advantage of the potential size reduction that this advance represents it will be essential to effect a similar size reduction in the chip-to-chip high frequency interconnects that the system will require. Various authors have suggested that fiber optic links, which are small and lightweight, may be a viable alternative to coaxial cables and waveguides for this application. If these links are to be practical, however, high frequency optical transmitters and receivers must be available, and it would be particularly desirable that optical components be process- and material-compatible with GaAs heterostructure MMIC's so that they can be integrated onto the same chip.

In this paper we report the results of a study of the optical and electrical characteristics of interdigitated photoconductive detectors of various geometries that were fabricated on a HEMT-type heterostructure material. The operating wavelength was chosen to be 820 nm.

Detector Fabrication

The detectors were fabricated on the MBE-grown GaAlAs/GaAs heterostructure material shown schematically in Fig. 1. In a typical detector is shown in Fig. 2. Interdigitated electrode geometries, with finger spacings ranging from 1 to 4 μm, were used because they increase the effective active area of the detector while keeping the transit distance small. Since the GaAlAs window that remains after fabrication is essentially transparent to the incident 820 nm radiation, almost all of the photon absorption, and therefore the electron-hole pair generation, occurs within the undoped GaAs layer. For testing, the detectors were mounted directly on the Teflon insulation of a specially prepared length of semi-rigid coaxial cable, with short wire-bonded leads to the center conductor and the shield.

Optical Response Measurements

Frequency domain response measurements were made over the range 0.01 to 10 GHz using the system shown schematically in Fig. 3, and normalized responses of detectors of three different geometries are shown in Fig. 4. The detectors exhibit nearly identical response dispersion, with a 3 dB cutoff frequency at approximately 185 MHz. The gain decays at about 12 dB/decade in the decade between 100 MHz and 1 GHz, with a small plateau at 510 MHz, then falls off at 20 dB/decade after a larger plateau at 1 GHz. The shape of the response suggests that device characteristics are limited by trapping effects.

Detector responsivities at 500 MHz, R(500 MHz), were measured using an Ortel SL520 diode laser, and lie in the range 0.13 to 0.31 A/W. On the basis of measurements at 500 MHz, the low frequency responsivity of the 1 by 1 μm detector was calculated to be 2.5 A/W. The (internal) quantum efficiency of this detector is 5.42, and the external quantum efficiency is 3.81, all of which are comparable to results reported for GaAs detectors.
Microwave Impedance Measurements and Model

DC and AC impedance characteristics of the detectors were studied under various levels of illumination. DC I-V curves for our detectors were taken using white light illumination, and a typical result is given in Fig. 5. The DC resistance of the detectors is low and constant for small bias, smoothly increases as the bias is increased, becoming very large at high bias as a result of carrier velocity saturation. The decrease of resistance with increasing optical power is also shown in Fig. 5.

The reflection coefficient, $S_{11}$, was measured over the frequency range 0.5 to 5.5 GHz at various bias levels and incident white light intensities using an HP-4910 Network Analyzer. Some results of these measurements are shown in Figs. 6 to 8. Figure 6 shows that $S_{11}$ decreases with detector feature size, Fig. 7 shows that it increases with bias voltage at moderate illumination, and Fig. 8 shows that it decreases with increasing illumination at moderate bias.

A small-signal, high frequency model, consisting of a parallel RC combination with an inductance in series with each node of the RC network, as shown in Fig. 9(a), was developed from the measured $S_{11}$ results. The model, which is similar to that developed by Wojtczuk and Ballantyne leads to a complex impedance given by

$$Z = \frac{R(V,\phi) + j\omega((L_1 + L_2) - CR^2(\omega,\phi))}{1 + \omega CR^2(V,\phi)}$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

where the resistance, $R(V,\phi)$, is a function of both the DC bias and the illumination.

The light intensity primarily affects $R$, which at low bias drops from well over 100 $\Omega$ at ambient to only a few tens of ohms at high intensity. Therefore, at low bias and high light level the low resistance effectively short-circuits the device capacitance, reducing the impedance to

$$Z = R + j\omega(L_1 + L_2),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

as shown in Fig. 9(b). The AC resistance was observed to increase significantly with bias, so that at high bias the complex impedance eventually simplifies to

$$Z = R + \frac{1}{\omega CR^2}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (3)

as shown in Fig. 9(c). This change from inductive to capacitive behavior suggests the possibility of a zero reactance operating point by the elimination of any RC or R/L time constants if the detector is time constant limited. The impedance of the zero reactance point is determined by setting the imaginary part of Eq. (1) equal to zero. Then, if $(\omega CR^2) << 1$, the impedance reduces to

$$Z = \sqrt{(L_1 + L_2)/C},$$  \hspace{1cm} (4)

which for our devices is about 250 $\Omega$ at somewhat less than 3 V bias.

Summary and Conclusion

The high frequency characteristics of interdigitated photoconductive detectors fabricated on a HEMT structure have been presented. The fabrication process was completely compatible with that used to fabricate MODFET's making these detectors easily integrable for MMIC usage. It should be noted that while the detectors did not exhibit an extremely high bandwidth, they did possess usable response well into the GHz range, and the change from inductive to capacitive reactance with bias suggests the possibility of a zero reactance operating point. In conclusion, then, the combination of fabrication compatibility and performance characteristics makes these devices interesting for interconnection applications.

References


*ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY*
Fig. 1. Schematic cross section of photodetector material.

Fig. 2. 1\,\mu m \times 1\,\mu m detector.

Fig. 3. Frequency domain measurement system.

Fig. 4. Normalized frequency response of typical detectors.
(a) 1\,\mu m \times 1\,\mu m; (b) 2\,\mu m \times 2\,\mu m;
(c) 2\,\mu m \times 2\,\mu m.

Fig. 5. I-V characteristic curve for 1\,\mu m \times 1\,\mu m detector.
Fig. 6. Effect of electrode geometry on $S_{11}$.

Fig. 7. Effect of bias voltage on $S_{11}$ for 2 $\mu$m x 3 $\mu$m detector.

Fig. 8. Effect of illumination on $S_{11}$ for 2 $\mu$m x 2 $\mu$m detector.

Fig. 9. Detector equivalent circuit models. (a) General equivalent circuit; (b) Low bias equivalent circuit; (c) High bias equivalent circuit.
A High-Speed GaAs MESFET Optical Controller

P. C. Claspy, Senior Member, IEEE, M. Richard, K. B. Bhasin, Senior Member, IEEE, M. Bendett, Member, IEEE, G. Gustafson, and W. Walters

Abstract—Optical interconnects are being considered for control signal distribution in phased array antennas. This paper describes a packaged hybrid GaAs optical controller with a 1:16 demultiplexed output that is suitable for this application. The controller, which was fabricated using enhancement/depletion mode MESFET technology, operates at demultiplexer-limited input data rates up to 305 Mbits/s and requires less than 200 µW optical input power.

INTRODUCTION

PHASED array antennas are being considered for microwave and millimeter wave communication systems that will be used on future satellites and space vehicles [1]. The requirement for control of the phase and amplitude of signals at each of the several hundred monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC's) that would constitute such an array necessitates the transfer of a large amount of control data to phase shifters and amplifiers in a short period of time when the beam direction is to be changed. One possible method of transmitting these data, with a concurrent reduction in weight and power consumption over more conventional methods, is to multiplex the control signals onto optical carriers, transmit the resulting signals to optical receiver-demultiplexers on the antenna, and distribute the demultiplexed control signals locally [2]. The requirements imposed upon optical links for this application are different from those imposed by telecommunication applications because of the short distances involved and the burst nature of the data. Furthermore, this type of link places an emphasis on reducing power, weight, and size over considerations such as dispersion and attenuation. Therefore, integration of the complete receiver/demultiplexer can provide a significant enhancement of the system.

Over the past several years, various authors have reported optoelectronic integrated circuits ranging from a diode-preamplifier combination [3] to detector-amplifier circuits [4] to an optical receiver with clock recovery [5]. In this letter, we report on the design, fabrication, and characteristics of a packaged hybrid integrated circuit optical controller consisting of two integrated submodules. As shown schematically in Fig. 1, the integrated submodules of our controller are an optical receiver, consisting of a photodetector and a three-stage amplifier with a comparator-based output, and a demultiplexer with output line drivers. The required input signals to the controller are an 830 nm optical serial data stream to the detector and electrical clock and synchronization signals to the demultiplexer. The output is 16 parallel TTL-compatible data streams and a clock at 1/16 of the input clock rate.

FABRICATION

Since the intended application of the controller is in satellite-based systems, low power consumption was a primary design criterion. To ensure this low power consumption as well as for process simplicity and reproducibility we chose to employ enhancement/depletion mode (E/D-mode) GaAs MESFET technology for both the receiver and the demultiplexer. This common technology will also permit future monolithic integration of the controller. The fabrication was based upon a refractory metal self-aligned gate process which is similar to a submicron process that was previously reported [6]. The only modifications to that process were that a 1 µm gate length was used here and that deep n+ and p+ implant steps were added so that the p-i-n photodiodes could be fabricated.

CIRCUIT DESIGN

The receiver section, shown schematically in Fig. 2, consists of an interdigitated p-i-n photodiode, a three-stage amplifier, and an output comparator. The optical input is laterally coupled through the cladding of a multimode fiber (50 µm
Fig. 3. Block diagram of the demultiplexer-output driver section of the controller.

core) to the photodiode. The fiber is mounted with its axis parallel to the wafer surface and the fiber end is polished at a 58° angle to ensure total internal reflection. The light exits through the curved side of the fiber, which provides some focusing onto the detector [7]. The three-stage amplifier consists of a transimpedance input amplifier followed by a two-stage high-gain differential amplifier to increase sensitivity while allowing high speed. Capacitive coupling is used between amplifier stages to reduce sensitivity to dc offsets resulting from mismatch between the complementary amplifier stages. Each stage of the amplifier produces a gain of 8-11 dB, and the power consumption of the amplifier is less than 100 mW.

The demultiplexer was designed using direct-coupled FET logic (DCFL) in a multistage circuit which operates at input data rates greater than 200 Mbits/s. Fig. 3 is a block diagram of the circuit, which has a high-speed front end followed by lower speed stages. This design reduces power consumption and limits the number of circuits that must be tightly coupled to the high-speed clock. It was used largely because it is based upon existing circuitry, although it does not necessarily provide optimum power and speed characteristics. The output drivers were designed for TTL levels and as a result they are the most power-consuming portion of the chip. The power dissipation in this stage is dependent upon the output logic states and upon the specific voltage level required of the TTL load driver.

**OPERATION**

The packaged controllers were tested in a fixture that permits separate observation of any of the 16 data output channels. To characterize the controller, the data output (NRZ format) from a word generator was used to directly modulate the output of a laser diode, which in turn provided data input to the receiver section. Concurrently, the clock and first word bit zero (FWB0) from the word generator were input as electrical signals directly to the demultiplexer section of the controller, as shown schematically in Fig. 1.

The demultiplexed outputs of the controller were observed with a sampling oscilloscope, and an example of three of these, along with the output clock, is shown in Fig. 4. In this example, the input clock was 240 MHz and the input data was a repeated 64 bit word. By adjusting the dc operating point of the laser and the level of the ac drive power to it, the minimum average optical power required by the controller...
was found to be less than 200 $\mu$W. The maximum clock rate of the tested controller, which is limited by the demultiplexer, was measured to be 305 MHz.

**CONCLUSION**

In this paper, we have described the design and operating characteristics of a packaged hybrid low-power GaAs MESFET demultiplexing optical controller that is suitable for use in controlling a phased array antenna. The two submodules of the controller were fabricated using identical technologies, making monolithic integration possible. The controller operates at input clock speeds greater than 300 MHz, and it requires less than 200 $\mu$W of optical power as the input signal and less than 370 mW of electrical power.

**REFERENCES**


Control of a GaAs Monolithic Ka-Band Phase Shifter Using a High-Speed Optical Interconnect


Abstract — The use of a high-speed optical interconnect in the control of a Ka-band GaAs monolithic phase shifter is described. A 16 b serial control signal was used to modulate the output of a laser transmitter, and the transmitted optical signal was detected and demultiplexed into 16 parallel electrical outputs using a high-speed hybrid GaAs optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC). Four of the parallel output lines were interfaced to the 4 b phase shifter, and high-speed, optically controlled switching of the phase shifter was observed at clock frequencies to 30 MHz using an interferometric technique.

I. INTRODUCTION

GaAs monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC’s), which could be used as array output modules, represent a major step toward improved, lightweight directly radiating phased array antennas for space communications applications [1]. The interconnection of these MMIC modules into a beam forming network (BFN), however, still represents a rather formidable topological problem that requires innovative solutions. In an effort to overcome these problems a variety of optics-based BFN’s have been proposed [2]-[4].

The GaAs MMIC’s in a phased array antenna are relatively complex. They include a variable phase shifter and a variable power amplifier which permit the creation of the aperture phase and amplitude distribution that is appropriate to the desired radiated beam configuration. Some proposed architectures also include a local oscillator and a mixer at each antenna element [5], [6]. In fiber-optic-interconnected systems, optical fibers would be used to carry the control signals to the variable phase shifters and amplifiers as well as the signal to be transmitted and the local oscillator phase locking signal. Our research is addressed toward the meeting of needs for distribution of digital control signals within a phased array antenna. Because of the inherent wide bandwidth and low loss of optical fibers, all control signals for the variable phase shifter and amplifier on a MMIC module, or for several modules, could be multiplexed onto one optical channel, as shown schematically in Fig. 1, if appropriate optical receiver/demultiplexers were available. Even though the required data input rate to an individual phase shifter or amplifier control line may be modest, the overall multiplexed data rate from the controller will be high, and a wide bandwidth channel will be required. Some proof-of-concept demonstrations of the use of optical interconnects in the context of a phased array, using discrete components, have been reported [7]. In this paper we present the results of the application of a high-speed GaAs MESFET integrated circuit optical receiver/demultiplexer to the optics-based control of a monolithic Ka-band phase shifter.

II. THE OPTOELECTRONIC INTEGRATED CIRCUIT

The optoelectronic integrated circuit (OEIC) that was used in the control of a MMIC phase shifter has been described in a previous publication [8]. It consists of two integrated submodules that were packaged together in a 34 lead flat pack, with a fiber pigtail for optical input, as shown in Fig. 2. The input chip is the receiver section, consisting of an interdigitated p-i-n photodetector and a three-stage amplifier, and the output chip includes a demultiplexer and output drivers [14]. The inputs to the OEIC are a 16 b serial optical data stream and an electrical bit clock and synchronization signal. The outputs are 16 parallel TTL level data streams and the input clock divided by 16. As reported in our previous paper, the demultiplexer-limited maximum clock frequency of the controller is 305 MHz. The minimum frequency is determined by the capacitive coupling between the amplifier stages, so the minimum data rate is dependent upon the pattern of the data being sent.

Fig. 1. Schematic diagram of an optically interconnected phased array.

Fig. 2. The packaged optoelectronic integrated circuit.

Manuscript received October 26, 1989; revised November 23, 1989.
K. B. Bhasin and R. R. Romanofsky are with the Lewis Research Center, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Cleveland, OH 44135.
P. C. Claspy and M. A. Richard are with the Department of Electrical Engineering, Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, OH 44106.
M. Bendett, G. Gustafson, and W. Walters are with the Sensors and Signal Processing Laboratory, Honeywell, Inc., Bloomington, MN 55420.
IEEE Log Number 9004519.

©IEEE. Reprinted, with permission, from IEEE Transactions on Microwave Theory and Techniques; Vol. 38, No. 5, 686-688; May 1990.
were interfaced to the inputs of a 30 GHz 4 b monolithic phase shifter that was produced by Honeywell under a separate contract with NASA, and that has been described in previous publications [9]. The 4 b required by the phase shifter control three switched lines, each of which requires a bit and its complement, and one loaded line. Since the phase shifter and the optical controller were developed under separate programs and therefore were not designed with the interfacing of the two in mind, a voltage level shifting interface circuit was required. The interface circuit consisted of inverting gates to generate the complements and CMOS analog multiplexers to shift the optical controller's TTL outputs to the phase shifter's required 0 V and -6 V inputs, were not designed with the interfacing of the two in mind, a voltage level shifting interface circuit was required. The interface between the serially encoded optical control signal and the electrically controlled phase shifter uses a new optoelectronic integrated circuit that combines the OEIC with the phase shifter to control the phase delay in real time. The top trace is the clock divided by 16, the center three traces are the OEIC output data, and the lower trace is the interferometer output. The ordinate scale is 200 mV/div for the top four traces and 1 mV/div for the lower trace. The abscissa scale for all traces is 500 ns/div.

Fig. 4. Controller and interferometer outputs when three phase shifter bits are controlled at a high-speed clock frequency of 30 MHz. The top trace is the clock divided by 16, the center three traces are the OEIC output data, and the lower trace is the interferometer output. The ordinate scale is 200 mV/div for the top four traces and 1 mV/div for the lower trace. The abscissa scale for all traces is 500 ns/div.

In this paper we have described the first experiment in which a Ka-band monolithic phase shifter is controlled through a high-speed low-power fiber-optic interface. The interface between the serially encoded optical control signal and the electrically controlled phase shifter uses a new optoelectronic integrated circuit that converts the serial optical input into 16 parallel electrical outputs. Switching of the 4 b phase shifter at instrumentation-limited input clock frequencies to 130 MHz was observed in real time using a novel interferometric technique. The optical control of a phase shifter in this manner represents a significant step toward the development of an optically controlled phased array antenna.

IV. CONCLUSIONS

In this paper we have described the first experiment in which a Ka-band monolithic phase shifter is controlled through a high-speed fiber-optic interconnect. The interface between the serially encoded optical control signal and the electrically controlled phase shifter uses a new optoelectronic integrated circuit that converts the serial optical input into 16 parallel optical outputs. Switching of the 4 b phase shifter at instrumentation-limited input clock frequencies to 130 MHz was observed in real time using a novel interferometric technique. The optical control of a phase shifter in this manner represents a significant step toward the development of an optically controlled phased array antenna.
REFERENCES


II. COPLANAR WAVEGUIDE DEVELOPMENT
COAX-TO-CHANNELISED COPLANAR
WAVEGUIDE IN-PHASE N-WAY, RADIAL
POWER DIVIDER

Indexing terms: Waveguides, Transmission lines

A novel nonplanar, wideband power divider which makes use of a coax-to-CCPW transition is demonstrated. The transition uses a coaxial transformer whose outer conductor is slotted along the length for RF power division and also for exciting the CCPWs in equal amplitude and phase at the radial junction. The measured (8-16GHz) excess insertion loss at the output ports is 0.5dB for a four-way divider. The amplitude and phase balance are within 0.5dB and 5°, respectively. The power divider should find applications in the feed network of phased arrays.

Introduction: Channelised coplanar waveguides (CCPW)\(^1\) are a new variant of the conventional coplanar waveguide (CPW).\(^2\) The CCPW has all the advantages of conventional CPW and also has lower radiation loss. In the conventional CPW, the loss of power by radiation to free space occurs from the printed circuit and the substrate. By embedding the substrate in a channel, the radiation loss from the substrate is suppressed. A practical CPW circuit such as a power divider also has several bend and step type discontinuities which can excite higher order CPW modes and surface wave modes. These modes can propagate if the cross-sectional geometry is favourable and may reduce the isolation between adjacent circuits besides giving rise to insertion loss spikes. The metal channel of the CCPW also acts as an effective barrier against interference through the substrate.

We demonstrate a novel power divider which uses a nonplanar coax-to-CCPW transition. The new design has advantages over the conventional planar, in-line Wilkinson type, power divider. It eliminates the need for right angle bends which require dielectric overlays for phase velocity correction.\(^3\) It eliminates the unreliable and nonreproducible bond-wires which are used to tie the two ground planes to the same potential. It is also capable of simultaneously exciting multiple odd or even number CCPWs in equal amplitude and phase.

Radial junction: A coax-to-CCPW in-phase, four-way radial power divider is shown in Fig. 1. The junction is formed by the intersection of four CCPW lines. Power is coupled to this junction from a coaxial cable whose outer conductor is slotted along the z direction to form four coupled transmission lines. The centre pin of the coaxial line meets the intersecting CCPW centre conductors and the four coupled outer conductors meet the CCPW ground planes. The electric current at the open end of the coax is divided into the four CCPW lines illustrated in Fig. 2. This arrangement has the advantage of holding the ground planes at the same potential and exciting the four CCPW lines in equal amplitude and phase without the need for bond wires. Each of the four CCPW lines, Fig. 3, has an impedance of 135Ω at the junction. The net impedance seen by the coaxial line is approximately 34Ω. A quarter wave coaxial dielectric transformer (\(e_r = 4\)) was used at the junction to match the 50Ω coaxial line to the 34Ω CCPW junction impedance. The characteristic impedance of the quarter wave coaxial dielectric transformer section as determined from Reference 5 is approximately 40Ω. The characteristic impedance \((Z_0 = V^2/P)\) of the CCPW line at the output ports was set to 70Ω to provide a good match to the 50Ω coaxial connector.\(^4\)

Fig. 1 Coax to CCPW in-phase, four-way, radial power divider

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

Each of the three pairs of slits in the ground plane of the CCPW (Fig. 3) acts as a tuning stub to improve the CCPW to coaxial connector impedance match over the measured frequency range.

\[ \text{CCPW} \]

---

**Fig. 2** Radial power divider characteristics
- a Electric field distribution at end of slotted coaxial line
- b Equivalent circuit of junction

---

**Fig. 3** Coax to CCPW in-phase, four-way, radial power divider details

---

Experimental results: The measured amplitude of the power coupled to one of the output ports over an octave bandwidth (8–16 GHz) is shown in Fig. 4 and is typical of the junction. The -6.5 dB measured amplitude at the output ports is in good agreement with the -6.0 dB expected for a 1:4 ideal lossless junction. The additional loss of 0.5 dB includes the CCPW to coaxial transformer and two coaxial connector losses. Also superimposed on Fig. 4 is the return loss of the input port which is greater than 10 dB. The amplitude and phase balance of this circuit are within 0.5 dB and 5°, respectively. These values are a function of the mechanical structure itself since all the ports are identical. The isolation between the ports is approximately 10 dB.

**Conclusion:** The design, implementation and characterisation of a N-way, in-phase, radial power divider which employs a novel coax-to-CCPW transition has been demonstrated. This is the first successful implementation of a coplanar waveguide power divider. The low loss and wide bandwidth characteristics of the divider would facilitate the implementation of a CCPW feed network in a phased array antenna system. The divider is observed to possess excellent amplitude and phase balance.

R. N. SIMONS
G. E. PONCHAK
NASA Lewis Research Center, 21000 Brookpark Road
Cleveland, OH 44135, USA

**References**

A New Rectangular Waveguide to Coplanar Waveguide Transition

George E. Ponchak  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

and

Raine N. Simons  
*Case Western Reserve University*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Prepared for the  
1990 IEEE MTT-S International Microwave Symposium  
Dallas, Texas, May 8–10, 1990
A NEW RECTANGULAR WAVEGUIDE TO COPLANAR WAVEGUIDE TRANSITION

George E. Ponchak
NASA Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

Rainee N. Simons*
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

ABSTRACT

A new rectangular waveguide to coplanar waveguide transition is described. The transition uses a ridge in one of the broad walls of the waveguide and a nonradiating slot in the opposite wall to split and rotate the electromagnetic fields of the rectangular waveguide TE10 mode into the CPW fields.

INTRODUCTION

Coplanar waveguide (CPW) is an attractive transmission line for microwave integrated circuits since the ground planes are on the same side of the substrate as the conducting strip (1). This permits the integration of both series as well as shunt circuit elements without the need for backside processing and via holes. A second important advantage of CPW which has recently emerged is in the design of microwave probes for on-wafer characterization of field effect transistors and for fast, inexpensive evaluation of microwave integrated circuits (2).

In order to fully utilize these advantages, transitions between CPW and other microwave transmission media are required. A coaxial connector to CPW transition in which the center pin and the ground connection of the coaxial connector make contact with the CPW center strip and ground planes respectively has been demonstrated at 18 GHz (3). By reducing the diameter of the coaxial connector, the upper frequency of these transitions has been extended to 50 GHz. Further reduction of the coaxial connector dimensions to increase the frequency of operation may be limited by the fragility of the connectors. Also, millimeter wave sources use rectangular waveguide at the output ports. Therefore, there is a need to develop rectangular waveguide to CPW transitions for applications at V-Band (50 to 75 GHz) and W-Band (75 to 110 GHz).

A waveguide to CPW transition has been reported by Bellantonl, et al. (4). The transition uses a finline taper to concentrate the electric fields and a wire bond to split the electric currents between the two ground planes. The difficulty with the design is positioning the wire bond such that the two slots are excited in equal magnitude and phase. A further difficulty with finline transitions is the occurrence of resonances created by the transition (4,5). This paper presents the design and characteristics of a new rectangular waveguide to CPW transition which uses a ridge in one of the broad walls of the waveguide and a nonradiating slot in the opposite wall. This arrangement transforms the rectangular waveguide TE10 mode into the CPW mode with equal magnitude and phase excitation of the slots. The transition is capable of providing full waveguide bandwidth.

TRANSITION DESIGN

Figure 1 is a schematic of the transition. The printed circuit board shown in Fig. 1(a) forms the bottom wall of the rectangular waveguide. On this printed circuit board, a nonradiating slot is etched which gradually tapers to a width equal to S + 2W, where S and W are the width of the CPW center strip and slot, respectively. The cosine tapered ridge shown in Fig. 1(b) protrudes from the top wall of the waveguide and extends down to the printed circuit board metallization at the end of the taper. The ridge width is matched to the width of the center strip conductor S of the CPW. The electric field distribution at cross sectional planes along the transition is illustrated in Fig. 2. One can easily visualize that the ridge and the nonradiating slot gradually split the electromagnetic fields of the TE10 waveguide mode and rotate them through 90° to match the fields of the CPW.

TEST RESULTS FOR K BAND TRANSITION

A transition has been designed for K band. The printed circuit portion of the transition has been fabricated on a 0.125 in. thick 5880 RT/Duriod substrate with single sided copper cladding. The ridged waveguide portion of the transition is copper. The cosine taper is 1.5 in. long or approximately 1.5 λg at the center frequency. The S and W of the CPW are 0.032 and 0.008 in. respectively yielding a 75 Ω transmission line. For testing, the two transitions were connected back to back through a 0.8 in. length of CPW transmission line. The characteristics for this transition are shown in Fig. 3. The return loss is greater than 11 dB.
A new rectangular waveguide to CPW transition has been developed with full waveguide bandwidth. This transition should permit the use of CPW based circuits in the millimeter wave frequency range and the development of microwave probes above 50 GHz for fast and inexpensive testing of the millimeter wave circuits.

REFERENCES


Channelized Coplanar Waveguide Pin-Diode Switches

G.E. Ponchak
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

and

R.N. Simons
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio

November 1989
CHANNELIZED COPLANAR WAVEGUIDE PIN-DIODE SWITCHES

G.E. Ponchak
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

and

R.N. Simons*
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

SUMMARY

Three different types of p-i-n diode, reflective CPW switches are presented. The first two switches are the series and the shunt mounted diode switches. Each has achieved greater than 15 dB of isolation over a broad bandwidth. The third switch is a narrow band, high isolation switched filter which has achieved 19 dB of isolation. Equivalent circuits and measured performance for each switch is presented.

INTRODUCTION

Coplanar waveguide, CPW, on a dielectric substrate consists of a center strip conductor with semi-infinite ground planes on either side (ref. 1). Channelized coplanar waveguide, CCPW, consists of CPW transmission line placed in a metal enclosure (ref. 2). Because the ground planes and the center conductor are on the same side of the substrate, shunt as well as series mounting of circuit components can be done without the need for wraparounds or vias. The improvements in circuit yield and the reduction in inductance for ground paths over microstrip based circuits should permit microwave integrated circuits, MIC's, to be fabricated at higher frequencies and less expensively. However, the extent of applications of CPW circuits is limited due to the unavailability of circuit elements and models which can be incorporated into CAD programs.

Microwave switches are a basic circuit element for phase shifters and radiometers. A CPW switchable attenuating medium propagation, SAMP, switch has been demonstrated by Fleming et al. (ref. 3). This device is useful for GaAs MMIC circuits but it is not easily incorporated into MIC's on passive substrates such as alumina or duroid. P-i-n diodes are good microwave switches since the impedance of the diode can be changed from a very high value to nearly zero in a short time (refs. 4 and 5).

This paper presents for the first time CPW p-i-n diode, reflective switches. Three basic switches are presented. The first is a shunt mounted diode switch. This switch is similar to fin line shunt mounted diode switches (ref. 4). The second switch is a series mounted diode across a gap in the center strip conductor. The last switch is a novel design which converts a CPW interdigital coupler with bandpass filter characteristics into a spurline, bandstop filter.

*NASA Resident Research Associate at Lewis Research Center.
The three switches have been fabricated on CCPW transmission lines. All of the circuits have been fabricated on RT/Duroid 5880 substrates with Metalics Corporation beam lead diodes, MBP-1030-B11. Figure 1 is the equivalent circuit of the diode with the circuit element values supplied by Metalics. Although no tuning to resonate off the diode parasitics was done, the CPW slots were made equal to the length of the packaged diode to minimize the package inductance, Lp. Testing of the switches has been done on an HP 8510 automatic network analyzer with bias tees to supply the dc bias to the diodes. The test fixture is comprised of a 2 in. length of CCPW with a 0.045 in. center strip and 0.010 in. slot. Connection to 3.5 mm coax cables is made through a pair of coaxial connectors. Tuning notches in the ground plane have been used to improve the coax-to-CCPW characteristics over selected frequency bands. The test fixture has a total insertion loss of 0.5 dB and a return loss greater than 15 dB for the frequencies reported in this paper.

**P-I-N DIODE SHUNT SWITCH**

In a shunt mounted configuration, a pair of diodes are placed in parallel across the slots of the CCPW transmission line (fig. 2). When the diodes are
forward biased, each slot is loaded by the forward bias impedance of the diode; at 10 GHz, the impedance across the slot is approximated by \( RF + jωL_p ≈ 8.7 \ Ω \ll Zo \). The shunt impedance for CPW, with two parallel slots, is therefore 4.35 \ Ω. This low impedance loading the slot reflects the propagating wave. When the diode is reverse biased, each slot is loaded by an impedance approximated by \( 1/(jωC_t) = 530 \ Ω >> Zo \). This is an equivalent shunt impedance of 265 \ Ω for CPW. This load results in a small attenuation. Using expressions by Watson (ref. 6) modified for two parallel shunt elements, an isolation of 16 dB and an insertion loss of 0.04 dB is predicted.

![Figure 3](image-url)

**Figure 3.** - CPW P-I-N diode shunt switch with two pairs of diodes.
An insertion loss less than 1 dB and an isolation of 15 dB has been measured over the frequency band of 8 to 11 GHz. The return loss was less than 10 dB across the band. By incorporating more than one pair of diodes across the slots with a λg/4 separation, higher isolation can be achieved. Typically, two pairs of diodes have resulted in an isolation of 30 dB over the 8 to 11 GHz frequency band with little increase in insertion loss, this is shown in figure 3(a). Figure 3(b) shows the return loss which is less than 10 dB across the band.

**P-I-N DIODE SERIES SWITCH**

In the series mounted diode configuration, a diode is mounted across an 0.008 in. gap in the center strip conductor of the CCPW line (fig. 4). The center strip has been tapered to the width of the beam lead diode to provide a better match to the width of the diode package. The gap appears as an equivalent capacitive π network (ref. 7). When the diode is forward biased, the coupling capacitance is shorted by the low diode impedance and the wave is transmitted. Reverse biasing the diode results in an impedance across the gap which can be approximated by $1/[j\omega(C_t + C_c)] >> Z_0$ at 10 GHz. Therefore, the propagating signal is reflected as if from an open circuit. A measured insertion loss of 1 dB and an isolation of 15 dB has been obtained from 0.045 to 8 GHz (fig. 5(a)). The return loss over this band is less than 10 dB (fig. 5(b)). The gap impedance is not large enough at higher frequencies to provide good isolation. The gap can be lengthened to decrease $C_c$ but the increase in inductance from the longer diode leads will ultimately limit the gap separation. Resonating out these reactances is required for higher frequency operation (ref. 6).
P-I-N DIODE SPDT SWITCH

To realize a SPDT switch, a CPW Tee-junction with gaps in the center strip conductor at the junction was formed (Fig. 6). Diodes were mounted across the gaps in parallel. As shown in figure 7, the measured insertion loss is 1 dB and the isolation is greater than 15 dB over the octave bandwidth of 2.25 to 5.5 GHz. The return loss was less than 10 dB.
A diode is mounted across the open end of a \( \lambda/4 \) stub which is in series with the center strip conductor of the CCPW as shown in figure 8. When the diode is unbiased, the stub is terminated in an effective open circuit and therefore appears as a series short circuit. Hence, the wave propagates with negligible attenuation. This is the on-state of the switch. When the diode is forward biased, the stub is terminated in an effective short circuit which
therefore appears as a series open circuit. The wave is therefore reflected; this is the off-state of the switch. The diode reactances result in an effective lengthening of the stub and can easily be compensated for. A measured insertion loss of 1.0 dB and an isolation of 19 dB has been obtained at 9 GHz (fig. 9(a)). Figure 9(b) shows the return loss.

![Graph 9(a) Measured Insertion Loss and Isolation](image)

![Graph 9(b) Measured Return Loss](image)

**FIGURE 9.** CPW P-I-N DIODE SWITCHED-SERIES-STUB SWITCH.

**CONCLUSIONS**

P-I-N diode reflective switches are easily realizable on CCPW transmission line and therefore CPW transmission line. Each of the three type of switches presented are practical for specific applications. The performance of the
switches could be improved through typical tuning of the diode reactances once the necessary CPW circuit models become available.

REFERENCES


Experimental Investigations on Channelized Coplanar Waveguide

Rainee N. Simons  
*Case Western Reserve University*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

George E. Ponchak  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Konstantinas S. Martzaklis  
*University of Akron*  
*Akron, Ohio*

and

Robert R. Romanofsky  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

April 1990
EXPERIMENTAL INVESTIGATIONS ON CHANNELIZED COPLANAR WAVEGUIDE

Rainee N. Simons*
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

George E. Ponchak
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

Konstantinos S. Martzakis†
University of Akron
Akron, Ohio

Robert R. Romanofsky
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

SUMMARY

This paper presents a new variant of coplanar waveguide (CPW) which has been termed channelized coplanar waveguide (CCPW). Measured propagation characteristics for CCPW such as $\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}$ and unloaded $Q$ as a function of geometrical parameters and frequency are presented. The measured and modeled $\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}$ are also compared. Equivalent circuit model element values are presented for a CCPW open circuit and a CCPW right angle bend. A CCPW matched T-junction, matched 1:3 junction, and a novel coax-to-CCPW in-phase, N-way, radial power divider are also demonstrated.

INTRODUCTION

Coplanar waveguide, CPW, on a dielectric substrate consists of a center strip conductor with semi-infinite ground planes on either side (ref. 1). A variant of CPW is grounded coplanar waveguide, GCPW, which has an additional ground plane on the opposite side of the substrate to facilitate heat removal and packaging (ref. 2). These transmission lines have several advantages which make them ideally suited for microwave integrated circuits. The disadvantage of CPW and GCPW is that the structure can support spurious modes besides the CPW mode since the transverse dimensions may be several wavelengths.

This paper presents a new variant of CPW. The new structure has side walls which, together with the ground plane, constitute a channel and hence is

---

*NASA Resident Research Associate at Lewis Research Center (work funded by NASA Grant NAG3-816).
†Student Co-op at NASA Lewis Research Center.
appropriately termed as channelized coplanar waveguide, CCPW. A shielding structure may also be used to further confine the electromagnetic fields. This structure is shown in figure 1. The enclosure of the CPW transmission line eliminates radiation loss and spurious surface modes created at discontinuities. Also, because the basic transmission line structure is CPW, CCPW maintains the inherent advantages over microstrip for easy shunt as well as series mounting of active and passive components.

![Channelized Coplanar Waveguide (CCPW)](image)

To maintain a single CPW mode of propagation, CCPW must be designed to suppress the dielectric filled rectangular waveguide mode, the microstrip mode, and the rectangular coax mode. The channel width, 2B, is chosen such that the rectangular waveguide mode is cutoff. The microstrip and rectangular coax modes are suppressed by the proper selection of the slot width, W, the center strip width, S, and the substrate thickness, D. The ratios W/D and S/D must be sufficiently small to suppress the microstrip mode. The ratio (S + 2W)/2B must be small to suppress the rectangular coax mode.

This paper presents lumped element circuit models for several CCPW discontinuities, together with their element values as a function of frequency. The discontinuities characterized are an open circuit and a right angle bend. The measured frequency dependence of the effective dielectric constant, ε(eff), and the unloaded quality factor, Q, are also presented for CCPW lines fabricated on ε(r) = 2.2±0.02 RT/Duroid 5880, ε(r) = 6.0±0.15 RT/Duroid 6006, and ε(r) = 10.2±0.25 3M Epsilon-10 substrates. This is followed by the design and characterization of a CCPW matched T-junction and a matched 1:3 junction. Lastly, the performance of a novel Coax-to-CCPW in-phase, N-way, radial power divider circuit is presented.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENTS**

A resonator technique similar to that described by Richings (ref. 3) and Stephenson and Easter (ref. 4) was used. The λ/4 end coupled stubs could not be etched off as in the case of microstrip since this would alter the CCPW open end parameters. Hence, a four resonator set had to be fabricated for each frequency to determine the end effects.
This will contribute some errors to the results because the resonator lengths and gaps will not be identical for the two \( \lambda/2 \) and \( \lambda \) resonators. In addition, \( S \) and \( W \) varied slightly for each resonator set since the resonators were not processed in parallel. The circuit dimensions were measured to \( \pm 0.0002 \) in. The coupling gaps were varied to maintain a coupling coefficient, \( \beta \), less than 1. For most of the resonator sets, \( \beta < 0.3 \). This is a sufficient condition to minimize the loading of the resonator for transmission lines with \( Q \approx 100 \) as are reported in this paper. The \( Q \) was determined through a technique given in reference 5.

**EFFECTIVE DIELECTRIC CONSTANT**

The \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) was measured over the frequency range of 3 to 18 GHz for several unshielded CCPW lines and the results are shown in figure 2. The CCPW lines have been modeled using reference 6 and the \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) is plotted for each CCPW line. \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) of CCPW calculated from the closed form expression of Ghione and Naldi (ref. 7) is also plotted for comparison. For the low dielectric substrate, either reference 6 or 7 could be used to predict \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \). For the higher dielectric substrates, both methods predicted lower \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) than what was measured.

**Effect of Substrate Thickness**

\( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) was measured as a function of frequency for unshielded CCPW lines fabricated on substrates with \( D \) in the range of 0.062 to 0.250 in. The CCPW parameters \( S, W, 2B, \) and \( \varepsilon(r) \) were held fixed at 0.045 in., 0.010 in., 0.200 in., and 2.2, respectively. No variation in \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) was observed for the thicker substrates, \( W/D < 1/12.5 \). \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) of the thinner substrate, \( W/D \approx 1/6 \), was 0.7 percent higher than the other measured cases. This agrees with the calculated \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) (ref. 6) and results in reference 2. The increase in \( \varepsilon(\text{eff}) \) is due to a microstrip mode.
To verify this, an RF probe was used to sample the electric fields under the center of the strip at the plane of the bottom conductor, the probe placement is shown in figure 3. Since odd mode CPW propagation has zero electric fields at this point, any fields measured by the probe must be due to a microstrip mode. The sampled field was measured for the thickest substrate and this value was used as a calibrated zero. No microstrip mode was measured as $D$ was decreased until $W/D \approx 1/6$, when an increase in the sampled field amplitude of $\approx 3$ dB was measured.

![Probe Placement](image)

**Figure 3.** Probe placement to sample the electric fields due to the microstrip mode.

**Effect of Cover Height**

$\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}$ was measured for shielded CCPW lines with cover heights of $H = D$, $2D$, and $4D$. Resonators were tested with $\varepsilon(r)$, $D$, $S$, and $W$ equal to 2.2, 0.125 in., 0.045 in., and 0.010 in., respectively. Resonators were also fabricated on $D = 0.050$ in., $\varepsilon(r) = 6$ and 10.2 substrates. In all the cases, the change in $\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}$ from the unshielded case was negligible.

**LOSS MEASUREMENTS**

**Effect of S and Shielding**

Figure 4 shows the measured $Q$ for resonators of length $\lambda$ as a function of $S$ for a fixed frequency. The $Q$ of the unshielded resonators decreases with increasing $S$ while the $Q$ of the shielded resonators increases with increasing $S$. Therefore, radiation loss increases as $S$ increases.
Effect of Frequency and Shielding

Figure 5 shows the measured $Q$ over the frequency range of 3 to 18 GHz for $\lambda$ resonators both with and without shielding. The reduction in $Q$ with increasing frequency for the unshielded case is due to the increase in radiation loss. With shielding, the $Q$ is observed to increase with frequency or the attenuation per unit wavelength decreases. A change in the cover height from $H = 2D$ to $H = D$ showed no measurable difference in $Q$.

Effect of $D$ and $\varepsilon(r)$

The effect of varying $D$ in the range of 0.062 to 0.250 in. on $Q$ was measured. No measurable variation in $Q$ over the frequency range of 8 to 18 GHz was observed. CCPW resonators on the higher $\varepsilon(r)$ substrates had lower $Q$'s. This is expected since the higher dielectric substrates concentrate more of the fields in the lossy substrate.

CHANNELIZED CPW OPEN CIRCUIT

When a CPW line is terminated in an open circuit, there is an excess fringing of the electromagnetic fields which gives rise to a capacitance, $C_f$ (ref. 8). This capacitance is equivalent to a short length of a transmission line, $L_o$, terminated in a perfect open circuit as illustrated in figure 6. The open end line extension for the unshielded CCPW de-embedded from the resonator data is shown as a function of frequency in figure 7. Although strict dimensional standards were used to select resonators, a large spread in $L_o$ was present. The exact cause of this spread, particularly at the lower frequencies, is unexplained. There was no variation in $L_o$ for resonators with a
cover height of $H > 2D$ since its presence has negligible effect on the fringing fields. Also, $L_0$ was found to be independent of the distance between the open circuit and the end of the substrate, $g_1$.

**CHANNELIZED CPW RIGHT ANGLE BEND**

A CCPW right angle bend and its equivalent circuit are shown in figure 8. The capacitance, $C$, is created by the accumulation of excess charge at the corners in the two slots and the resulting excess electric fields to the ground plane. The current flow interruption creates the excess inductance which can be equated to a length of transmission line, $L$. Radiation from the corner is represented by the shunt conductance, $G_r$.

To experimentally determine the capacitance, $C$, a voltage antinode has to be placed at the discontinuity. This is realized by placing a right angle bend at the center of an open circuit terminated resonator of length $\lambda$. To
determine the inductance, a voltage node has to be placed at the discontinuity. This is realized by placing a right angle bend in the center of a \( \lambda/2 \) resonator. The C and L are determined from the measured resonant frequencies using the following two equations (ref. 4):

\[
L_n = \frac{n \nu}{2f_n \sqrt{\varepsilon(\text{eff})}} - (l_n + L_0 + L_g) \tag{1}
\]

\[
C/Yo = \frac{1}{\pi f_2} \tan \left[ \frac{\pi f_2 \sqrt{\varepsilon(\text{eff})} L_2}{\nu} \right] \tag{2}
\]

where

- \( f_n \) \equiv resonant frequency of the \( n\lambda/2 \) resonator
- \( L_g \) \equiv gap equivalent extension
- \( L_n \equiv \) Extension due to the parasitic reactance, either resulting from a voltage antinode for an \( n = 2 \) resonator or a voltage node for an \( n = 1 \) resonator
- \( L_0 \equiv \) open circuit equivalent extension
- \( l_n \equiv \) physical length of the \( n\lambda/2 \) resonator
- \( n \equiv \) order of resonance
- \( \nu \equiv 3 \times 10^8 \) m/sec

The radiation conductance, \( G_r \), was calculated by deriving a lumped element equivalent circuit model for the shielded and unshielded resonators incorporating a right angle bend (ref. 5). The difference in the resonator circuit conductance is then attributed to an equivalent radiation conductance. The model is valid near the resonant frequency. Table I presents the normalized capacitance \( C/Yo, L \), and the normalized radiation conductance \( G_r/Yo \) as a function of the frequency. The radiation conductance is very small at low frequencies, however, it increases rapidly with frequency.

**TABLE I. - CCPW RIGHT ANGLE BEND DISCONTINUITY**

[S = 0.045 in., \( W = 0.010 \) in., \( \varepsilon(r) = 2.2 \), \( 2B = 0.200 \) in.]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency, GHz</th>
<th>( L ), mil</th>
<th>( C/Yo ), pF( \cdot )( \Omega )</th>
<th>( G_r/Yo )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>22.622</td>
<td>4.219</td>
<td>0.0003635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.92</td>
<td>26.241</td>
<td>4.353</td>
<td>0.001454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.74</td>
<td>30.972</td>
<td>3.192</td>
<td>0.010823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.49</td>
<td>27.867</td>
<td>2.950</td>
<td>0.011765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.84</td>
<td>31.794</td>
<td>3.848</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Figure 9 - Measured RF characteristics for CCPW right angle bends with configurations inset.
The path length differences between the two slots at the CCPW right angle bend degrade the RF characteristics. Therefore, compensating techniques such as miters (ref. 9) and dielectric overlays (ref. 8) were investigated. Figure 9 illustrates a CCPW right angle bend and three possible compensating techniques and shows the measured insertion and return loss for each of the bends. The use of bond wires (fig. 9(b)), to hold the ground planes to the same potential at the element reference planes reduced the resonances in the insertion loss characteristics. To further reduce the path length difference, miters as large as 70 percent were tried. The miter and bond wires eliminated most of the resonances (fig. 9(c)). Finally, a dielectric overlay was placed on the inner slot (fig. 9(d)). The overlay slows the signal travelling along the inner slot so the signal emerging from each of the slots after the right angle bend is in phase. As shown in figure 9(d), the insertion loss and the return loss were less than 1.0 dB and greater than 10 dB, respectively, over a 2 to 18 GHz band. This agrees with the characteristics of a straight thru circuit.

CHANNELIZED CPW MATCHED T-JUNCTION

A pen-plot of a CCPW matched T-junction is shown in figure 10. At the T-junction, the characteristic impedance of the two side arms, $Z_1$, are in parallel and the net impedance the input arm sees is $Z_1/2$. Therefore, for impedance matching, the characteristic impedance, $Z_0$, of the feed arm was set equal to $Z_1/2$. To accomplish this, the output arms were tapered to an impedance of $\approx 135\ \Omega$ and the input arm was tapered to $\approx 67\ \Omega$. At the coax-to-CCPW transitions, the CCPW impedance was $\approx 70\ \Omega$ to provide a good match to the 50 $\Omega$ coaxial line (ref. 8). When a shielding cover of height $H = D$ was used, an insertion loss and return loss of 0.5 dB and 10 dB, respectively, were measured up to 12.5 GHz. A pair of bond wires were added to hold the ground planes at the junction at the same potential (refs. 10 and 11). This increased the bandwidth to 16.5 GHz. The measured insertion loss and return loss of the T-junction with bond wires are presented in figure 11. When the bond wires were used, the measured insertion loss and return loss was independent of the use of a cover.
CHANNELIZED CPW MATCHED 1:3 JUNCTION

A pen-plot of a CCPW matched 1:3 junction is shown in figure 12. The output arms have been tapered to \( \approx 135 \, \Omega \) at the junction. The input arm was tapered to 45 \( \Omega \) for impedance matching. When a shielding enclosure of height \( H = D \) was used, a return loss greater than 10 dB and low insertion loss was measured through 12.5 GHz. However, a maximum phase imbalance between ports 2 and 3 of \( \approx 70^\circ \) exists at 12.5 GHz.
The use of three bond wires as shown in figure 12 increased the bandwidth to 16.0 GHz. In addition, the bond wires reduced the phase imbalance between ports 2 and 3 by 20° at 12.5 GHz. The measured insertion loss and return loss of the three-way junction with bond wires are presented in figure 13. The average measured amplitude of -5 dB at the output ports agrees well with the expected -4.8 dB. There was negligible amplitude and phase imbalance between ports 2 and 4. A maximum of 1 dB of amplitude imbalance was measured between ports 2 and 3. The phase imbalance between ports 2 and 3 increased linearly from ≈0° at 2 GHz to 70° at 16 GHz. The use of a shielding enclosure with the bond wires did not result in any further improvement in the characteristics.

![Figure 13](image)

**Figure 13.** Measured amplitude of the power coupled to one of the output ports and the return loss of the coaxial input port for a CCPW matched 1-to-3 junction.

COAX-to-CHANNELIZED CPW IN-PHASE N-WAY RADIAL POWER DIVIDER

A coax-to-CCPW in-phase, four-way radial power divider is shown in figure 14. The junction is formed by the intersection of four CCPW lines. Power is coupled to this junction from a coaxial cable whose outer conductor is slotted along the z direction to form four coupled transmission lines. The center pin of the coaxial line meets the intersecting CCPW center conductors while the four coupled outer conductors meet the CCPW ground planes. Therefore, the electric current at the open end of the coax is divided into the four CCPW lines as illustrated in figure 15. This arrangement has the advantage of holding the ground planes at the same potential and exciting the four CCPW lines in equal amplitude and phase without the need for bond wires. Each of the four CCPW lines, figure 16, has an impedance of 135 Ω at the junction. Therefore, the net impedance seen by the coaxial line is ≈34 Ω. A quarter wave coaxial dielectric transformer (ε(r) = 4) was used at the junction to match the 50 Ω coaxial line to the 34 Ω CCPW junction impedance. Each of the three pairs of slits in the ground plane of the CCPW acts as a stub and helps improve the CCPW to coaxial connector impedance match over the measured frequency range.
Figure 14. - Coax-to-CCPW in-phase, four-way, radial power divider.

(a) Electric field (E) distribution at the end of the slotted coaxial line.

(b) Equivalent circuit of the junction showing the input RF current (I) being divided into the four ports.

Figure 15. - Coax-to-CCPW junction.

Figure 16. - Pen-plot of the coax-to-CCPW in-phase, four-way, radial power divider.
The measured amplitude of the power coupled to one of the output ports over an octave bandwidth is shown in figure 17 and is typical of the junction. The -6.5 dB measured amplitude at the output ports is in good agreement with the -6.0 dB expected for a 1:4 junction. The additional loss includes the CCPW to coaxial transformer and connector losses. Also superimposed on figure 18 is the return loss of the input port. Figure 18 is a measurement of the amplitude and phase balance for the four output ports; the amplitude and phase balance are within 0.5 dB and 5°, respectively. These values are a function of the mechanical structure itself since all of the ports are identical. The isolation between the ports is ≈10 dB.

![Figure 17](image1.png)

**Figure 17.** Measured amplitude of the power coupled to one of the output ports and the return loss of the coaxial input port for a four-way radial power divider.

![Figure 18](image2.png)

**Figure 18.** Measured amplitude and phase balance for a coax-to-CCPW four-way power divider.
A coax-to-CCPW two-way radial power divider with the same basic structure as that described above was fabricated. The outer conductor of the coaxial line was slotted to form two coupled transmission lines. A dielectric transformer was not used with this structure. The measured amplitude at the output ports and the return loss at the coax input port are presented in figure 19. The amplitude imbalance for this circuit is less than 0.5 dB and the phase imbalance is less than $5^\circ$. Again, these values are dependent on the mechanical realization of the power divider.

![Figure 19](image)

CONCLUSIONS

A new variant of CPW which has been termed CCPW has been demonstrated. The propagation characteristics of this structure show it to be useful for wide bandwidth, low loss microwave circuits where the favorable size advantage of CCPW over rectangular waveguide may be needed. Equivalent circuit model element values are presented for a CCPW open circuit and a CCPW right angle bend. A matched CCPW T-junction, a matched 1:3 junction, and a novel coax-to-CCPW in-phase, N-way, radial power divider are also demonstrated. These exhibit low loss and wide bandwidth and hence should facilitate the implementation of CCPW in microwave signal distribution networks such as in a phased array antenna system.

REFERENCES


Coplanar Waveguide Fed Phased Array Antenna

R.N. Simons  
_Sverdrup Technology, Inc._  
_NASA Lewis Research Center Group_  
_Cleveland, Ohio_

G.E. Ponchak and R.Q. Lee  
_National Aeronautics and Space Administration_  
_Lewis Research Center_  
_Cleveland, Ohio_

N.S. Fernandez  
_University of Puerto Rico_  
_Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico_

Prepared for the  
1990 IEEE AP-S International Symposium  
and URSI Radio Science Meeting  
_Dallas, Texas, May 7-11, 1990_
COPLANAR WAVEGUIDE FED PHASED ARRAY ANTENNA

R.N. Simons
Sverdrup Technology, Inc.
NASA Lewis Research Center Group
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

G.E. Ponchak and R.Q. Lee
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

N.S. Fernandez*
University of Puerto Rico
Rio Piedras, Puerto Rico 00931

SUMMARY

A K-band four element linear phased array has been designed and tested. Coplanar waveguide (CPW) is used for the microwave distribution system. A CPW to twin strip transition is used to interface with the printed dipole antennas. MMIC phased shifters are used for phase control.

INTRODUCTION

Coplanar waveguide (CPW) is a transmission line which consists of a center strip and a semi-infinite ground plane on either side of it (ref. 1). CPW is useful for integrating MMIC's together to form a microwave distribution network since the ground planes are readily accessible on the top side of the substrate. Grounded CPW (GCPW) is a variant of CPW which incorporates an additional ground plane on the back side of the substrate (ref. 2). This additional ground plane can serve as a heat sink and provide mechanical strength. In addition, this ground plane serves as a shield between stacked antennas boards to improve isolation.

Several CPW fed antennas have been reported in the literature. A GCPW fed coplanar stripline antenna constructed by widening the center strip of the GCPW to form a rectangular patch has been reported (ref. 3). This antenna produces a linearly-polarized pattern normal to the plane of the substrate. Coplanar waveguide fed slot antennas which are the complement to printed dipole antennas have also been reported (ref. 4). This antenna also radiates in a direction normal to the plane of the substrate. Although end-fire antennas are required for many large phased arrays, no CPW fed end-fire antennas have been reported yet in the literature.

*Summer Student Intern at Lewis Research Center.
In this paper we demonstrate a K-Band four element, printed dipole linear array which uses GCPW for the feed network and the integration of the MMIC phase shifters. This array radiates in the end fire direction and is suitable for large two-dimensional arrays.

CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

The microwave distribution network and antennas is shown in figure 1. The microwave distribution network is fed by a single coaxial transmission line. The microwave signal is then split equally onto four GCPW transmission lines by three GCPW T-junctions. Wire bonds were used to tie the ground planes of the GCPW at the bends and T-junctions. The insertion loss for the one-to-four power divider is shown in figure 2. The MMIC phase shifters are DC isolated from the rest of the network by a pair of GCPW couplers. The couplers have been optimized to have a passband at the antenna operating frequency. The GCPW was tapered to provide a better match to the line width of the microstrip lines on the MMIC. The insertion loss for the two couplers with a GaAs 50 Q microstrip through connection in place of the phase shifters was 2.0 dB. The transition from the unbalanced GCPW to the balanced coplanar strip transmission line was made through a coplanar balun (ref. 5). The circuit was fabricated on 0.0625 in. thick CuFlon material.

The phase shifters shown in figure 3(a) were developed by Hughes Aircraft Corporation under contract to NASA (ref. 6). The phase shifters are reflection type and utilize a Lange coupler and two reverse biased varactor diodes to provide continuous 180° phase shift. The phase shifters were characterized individually before integration with the antenna network. By applying bias voltages from 0 to 4 V, 170° of phase shift was obtained as shown in figure 3(b) with an average insertion loss of 6.15 dB. Amplitude control can be added by the addition of MMIC amplifiers, variable attenuators, or switches.

ARRAY PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS

The measured radiation pattern for a single GCPW fed printed dipole antenna is shown in figure 4(a). As expected, the pattern is broad due to the low gain of the antenna. The measured radiation pattern for the four element linear array is shown in figure 4(b). The pattern was measured with identical GaAs 50 Q microstrip through lines in place of the phase shifters. The E-plane and H-plane patterns have 3-dB beam widths of 15° and 40°, respectively. The E-plane pattern has a shift in the main lobe which is probably due to path length differences in the feed network. The radiation pattern of the array with the MMIC phase shifters is in the process of being made.

CONCLUSIONS

A K-Band four element linear array of printed dipole antennas which demonstrates the advantages of CPW for MMIC integration and microwave signal distribution has been fabricated and tested. The radiation characteristics for the antenna is excellent.
REFERENCES


FIGURE 1. - GCPW FED FOUR ELEMENT PRINTED DIPOLE PHASED ARRAY.

FIGURE 2. - GCPW ONE-TO-FOUR POWER DIVIDER AMPLITUDE CHARACTERISTICS.

ORIGINAL PAGE BLACK AND WHITE PHOTOGRAPH
(a) PHASE SHIFTER CONFIGURATION.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Bias (V)</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S_{21}</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REF.</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
<td>0°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) MEASURED PHASE SHIFT AS A FUNCTION OF THE FREQUENCY FOR DIFFERENT VOLTAGES.

FIGURE 3 - GaAs MMIC PHASE SHIFTER.

(b) E- AND H-PLANE PATTERN OF A SINGLE RADIATING ELEMENT.

(b) E- AND H-PLANE PATTERN OF THE FOUR ELEMENT ARRAY AT 21.3 GHz.

FIGURE 4 - MEASURED RADIATION PATTERN.
III. SUPERCONDUCTING FILMS
Microwave Conductivity of Laser Ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ Superconducting Films and Its Relation to Microstrip Transmission Line Performance

K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner
*National Aeronautics and Space Administration*
*Lewis Research Center*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

C.M. Chorey
*Sverdrup Technology, Inc.*
*Lewis Research Center Group*
*Brook Park, Ohio*

B.T. Ebihara, R.R. Romanofsky, and V.O. Heinen
*National Aeronautics and Space Administration*
*Lewis Research Center*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

F.A. Miranda and W.L. Gordon
*Case Western Reserve University*
*Cleveland, Ohio*

ABSTRACT

We report on the values of the microwave conductivity in the normal ($\sigma_N$) and superconducting ($\sigma_s=\sigma_1-\sigma_2$) states of two laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films at 35 GHz, in the temperature range from 20 to 300 K. The films (0.7 and 0.4 $\mu$m) were deposited on LaAlO$_3$ by laser ablation. The conductivity was obtained from the microwave power transmitted through the films and assuming a two-fluid model. Values of $\sigma_N$=2.3 X 10$^5$ S/m at room temperature for both films, and of $\sigma_s$=6.3 X 10$^5$ and 4.6 X 10$^5$ S/m at temperatures around 80 K were obtained for the 0.7 and 0.4 $\mu$m films respectively. For $\sigma_s$ values of 4.9 X 10$^5$ and 5.4 X 10$^5$ S/m were obtained for the 0.7 and 0.4 $\mu$m films at 80 K. The expected conductor losses and Q-factor of a superconducting ring resonator were calculated using these conductivity values. The theoretical values were then compared with the experimental results obtained for a resonator fabricated from one of these films.

The discovery of high transition temperature ($T_c$) superconductors has raised the possibility of a new class of microwave and millimeter wave devices operating at temperatures considerably higher than liquid helium temperatures. Therefore, materials properties such as microwave conductivity ($\sigma$), critical current density ($J_c$), microwave surface resistance ($R_s$), transport anisotropies, thermal expansion, and others have to be well characterized and understood. To date, measurements of $R_s$ at microwave and millimeter wave frequencies and of $J_c$ of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconducting oxides have been very abundant.1-3 Nevertheless, reports on the microwave conductivity of these new oxides have been rare.4,5 The need for more data on the microwave conductivity of these oxides arises from the fact that knowledge of this parameter provides a way to calculate other relevant properties such as the normal skin depth ($\delta_N$) and the magnetic penetration depth in the superconducting state ($\lambda_s$). From the practical application point of view, it provides valuable aid for the design of microwave devices and circuits, based on superconducting microstrip lines.6,7

In this paper we report on the microwave conductivity of laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconducting thin films at 35 GHz in the temperature range from 20 to 300 K. The values of the conductivities were obtained from the microwave power transmitted through the film, assuming a two-fluid model. The expected conductor losses and Q-factor of a superconducting ring resonator were calculated using...
these conductivity values. The theoretical values were then compared with the experimental results obtained for a resonator fabricated from one of these films.

The pulsed laser ablation technique is similar to that reported by other researchers. The deposition was performed at a substrate temperature of 750°C at an ambient oxygen pressure of 170 mtorr. The laser wavelength was 248 nm, the pulse length and rate were 20 to 30 ns and 4 pps respectively. During this process the distance between the target and the sample was kept at 7.5 cm and the laser fluence on the target was maintained at 2.0 J/cm² per pulse. The laser beam was continually scanned 1 cm across the target using an external lens on a translator. When the deposition was finished, the oxygen pressure was raised to 1 atm and the temperature was lowered to 450°C at a rate of 2°C/min. The temperature was held at 450°C for two hrs before it was lowered to 250°C at the same rate already mentioned. Finally, the heater power was turned off and the sample was allowed to cool to 40°C or less before it was removed from the chamber. This deposition process is explained in more detail in reference 10.

Two YBa₂Cu₃O₇₋ₓ superconducting thin films, deposited by laser ablation on LaAlO₃, have been considered in this study. The films' thicknesses were 0.7 and 0.4 μm respectively. LaAlO₃ is a convenient substrate because of its perovskite crystal structure and its lattice constant of a=3.792 Å which match very well with the lattice constant of the YBa₂Cu₃O₇₋ₓ superconducting oxide. Also, its low dielectric constant (~22) makes it suitable for microwave device applications. The films were analyzed by X-ray diffraction, dc resistance versus temperature measurements and scanning electron microscopy (SEM). Transitions temperatures (Tc, R=0) of 89.7 and 86.0 K were measured for the 0.7 and 0.4 μm thin films respectively. The dc resistance versus temperature curves are shown in fig.1. The X-ray diffraction pattern revealed that both films are single phased with a strong c-axis orientation. Both films exhibit a very smooth surface as observed from scanning electron micrographs. A grain size of ~½ μm was observed for both films.

![FIGURE 1. dc resistance versus temperature of 0.7 μm (+) and 0.4 μm (△) laser ablated YBa₂Cu₃O₇₋ₓ thin films on LaAlO₃.](image)

*Pulses per second.
The power transmission measurements were performed using an HP-8510 network analyzer connected to a helium gas closed cycle refrigerator by Ka-band (26.5 to 40.0 GHz) waveguides. All the measurements were taken under vacuum (<10⁻³ torr) in a custom designed vacuum chamber. Inside the vacuum chamber the sample was clamped between two waveguide flanges mounted on top of the cold finger of the refrigerator. The waveguides were made of stainless steel to minimize heat conduction from the external waveguide arrangement and their inner surfaces were gold-plated to reduce microwave energy losses. Vacuum was maintained at the waveguide feedthroughs by means of 'O' rings and mica sealing windows. The temperature of the sample was monitored using silicon diode sensors mounted on the waveguide flanges supporting the sample. All the measurements were taken during sample cooling.

The measured temperature dependence of the transmitted power through the sample for both films under consideration is shown in fig.2. Note that for the 0.7 μm film, both the onset temperature for the transition from the normal to the superconducting state (~91 K) and the transition temperature Tc (89.7 K), are clearly observed in this measurement. For the thinner film a sharp drop in transmitted power is observed below the onset temperature, with an attenuation of approximately 20 dB at temperatures around 80 K. The most relevant feature of the power versus temperature curve for this film is the sudden increase in transmitted power at temperatures below 80 K. This feature is an indication of the formation of a leakage source (micro-crack or pinhole) which broadens as the temperature decreases allowing more power to leak through the film. At temperatures below 50 K the amount of power leaking through the film reaches a constant value suggesting no significant variation of the leakage sources as a function of temperature in this temperature region.

![FIGURE 2. Transmitted power versus temperature of 0.7 μm (+) and a 0.4 μm (Δ) laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-δ}$ thin films on LaAlO$_3$ at 35 GHz.](image-url)
The normal state microwave conductivity, $\sigma_N$, was obtained from the power transmitted through the sample in the normal state, $P_N$, according to the expression

$$\sigma_N = \frac{(-RPN + \sqrt{(RPN)^2 - 4GPN(HPN - 8n^2)})}{2GPN dZc}$$

(1)

where

$$G = (n^2 + 1)(n^2 - 1) \cos(2kE)$$

(1.a)

$$R = 2(3n^2 + 1)(n^2 - 1) \cos(2kE)$$

(1.b)

$$H = n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 - (n^2 - 1)^2 \cos(2kE)$$

(1.c)

with $Zc$ the characteristic impedance of the waveguide, $d$ the film thickness, $\mathcal{L}$ and $n$ the substrate thickness and the index of refraction respectively, and $k$ the wave number. At temperatures below the beginning of the transition, the microwave conductivity takes the form $\sigma = \sigma_1 - j\sigma_2$, where $\sigma_1$ is the conductivity due to the remaining normal electrons and $\sigma_2$ is the conductivity due to the superconducting electron pairs. We have calculated $\sigma_1$ by using $\sigma_1 = \sigma_N (T/T_c)^4$, as defined under the two-fluid model approximation. Values of $\sigma_2$ were obtained using the relation

$$\sigma_2/\sigma_c = -\beta/(2\sigma_c dZc) + \{[(\beta/2)^2 - \gamma]/(\sigma_c dZc)^2 - a\sigma_1/\sigma_c^2 dZc - (\sigma_1/\sigma_c)^2 + \ldots \}$$

$$\ldots (P_c/P_s)[1 + a/\sigma_c dZc + \gamma/(\sigma_c dZc)^2]^{1/2}$$

(2)

with $P_s$ the power transmitted through the film for $T<T_c$, $\sigma_c$ and $P_c$ are the conductivity and transmitted power respectively at $T=T_c$, $\alpha = R/G$, $\gamma = H/G$ and $\beta = [-2n(n^2 - 1)\sin(2kE)]/G$.

Figure 3 shows the temperature dependence of $\sigma_r$ ($\sigma_r = \sigma_N$ for $T>T_c$ and $\sigma_r = \sigma_1$ for $T<T_c$) for the samples under study. The conductivities ($\approx 2.3 \times 10^5$ S/m) at room temperature are in close agreement for the two films considered. These values also compare favorably with reported values for the dc conductivity in this type of film.\(^{11}\) Hence, using the value of $\sigma_N$ we found a typical resistivity, $\rho$, of about 435 $\mu\Omega\cdot$cm at room temperature and of 133 and 160 $\mu\Omega\cdot$cm at temperatures around 100 K, for the 0.7 and 0.4 $\mu$m films respectively. These resistivity values are on average a factor of 1.5 greater than the values for $\rho$ ($\approx 290$ $\mu\Omega\cdot$cm at 300 K and $\approx 95$ $\mu\Omega\cdot$cm at 100 K) obtained from surface resistance ($R_s$) measurements in strongly c-axis oriented YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_y$ thin films on SrTiO$_3$ as reported by Klein, et al.\(^{12}\) The normal conductivity of both films exhibit a metallic behavior with decreasing temperature, reaching values of $\approx 7.7 \times 10^5$ S/m for the thicker film and of $\approx 6.3 \times 10^5$ S/m for the thinner one, at the onset temperature. Below $T_c$, the values of $\sigma_1$ were obtained using the value of the conductivity at the onset temperature in the expression $\sigma_1 = \sigma_N (T/T_c)^4$. Values for $\sigma_1$ of $\approx 6.3 \times 10^5$ and $4.6 \times 10^5$ S/m were obtained at 85 K for the 0.7 $\mu$m and 0.4 $\mu$m films respectively. At temperatures around 50 K and below the values for $\sigma_1$ for the 0.7 $\mu$m film has decreased by one order of magnitude. Because the 0.4 $\mu$m film exhibited leakage of microwave power below 80 K, no data are shown below this temperature.

Figure 4 shows the imaginary part of $\sigma^*$ for both films. For the 0.7 $\mu$m film, values for $\sigma_2$ of $\approx 4.9 \times 10^6$ and $7.0 \times 10^6$ S/m were obtained at temperatures around 80 and 50 K respectively. These values are greater than those obtained for YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_y$ laser ablated films deposited on MgO and ZrO$_2$.\(^{5}\) Due to the leakage sources formed in the 0.4 $\mu$m film, we were unable to obtain values of $\sigma_2$ at
temperatures below 80 K. A value of $3.5 \times 10^6$ S/m was obtained just below the onset temperature (~92 K) and of $5.4 \times 10^6$ S/m at 85 K. Note that the increase of $\sigma_2$ with decreasing temperature corresponds to an increase in electron pairs which implies a reduction of the normal carrier density.

FIGURE 3. Real part of the conductivity, $\sigma_1$, versus temperature for 0.7 $\mu$m (□) and 0.4 $\mu$m (Δ) laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ thin films on LaAlO$_3$ at 35 GHz; $\sigma_1 = \sigma_n$ for $T > T_c$ and $\sigma_1 = \sigma_f$ for $T < T_c$. Open symbols represent values of the conductivity calculated directly from power transmission measurements and filled symbols represent values of the conductivity calculated using the two-fluid model.

FIGURE 4. Imaginary part of the conductivity, $\sigma_2$, versus temperature for 0.7 $\mu$m (□) and 0.4 $\mu$m (Δ) laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ thin films on LaAlO$_3$ at 35 GHz.
The values of $\sigma_1$ and $\sigma_2$ have been used to estimate values for the magnetic penetration depth $\lambda$ and the surface resistance $R_s$.\textsuperscript{13} Values of $\lambda_0=0.67$ $\mu$m and $R_s=9$ m$\Omega$ at 77 K were obtained. These values are in close agreement with those obtained by other researchers.$^{12}$

The conductivity values have been used to calculate the Q-factor of a ring resonator, which has a superconducting strip and a normal conducting ground plane. This resonator is shown in figure 5 and consists of a microstrip ring with a circumference that is three wavelengths in length at the design frequency of 35 GHz. Straight lengths of superconducting strip provide input to the ring with coupling achieved by small capacitive gaps. The substrate is 10 milli-inch thick lanthanum aluminate; and the characteristic impedance of the line is 45 ohms.

![Figure 5](image)

**FIGURE 5.** 35 GHz ring resonator microstrip transmission line circuit.

The "Q" of the ring is determined by two major loss mechanisms, 1) dielectric loss in the substrate and 2) resistive losses in the conductors. Radiation loss is assumed to be negligible in this case since the resonator, when being measured experimentally, is shielded by a section of waveguide below cutoff which acts to suppress radiation by the circuit. Dielectric losses can be calculated using:

\[ a_d = 3.15 \left( \frac{q\epsilon}{\epsilon_{\text{eff}}} \right) \left( \tan\delta/\lambda_g \right) \text{Nepers/m} \quad (3) \]

where $a_d$\textsuperscript{14} is the attenuation constant due to dielectric loss, 'q' is a geometrical 'filling factor', $\epsilon$ and $\epsilon_{\text{eff}}$ are the static and effective dielectric constants, $\tan\delta$ is the dielectric loss tangent and $\lambda_g$ is the transmission line wavelength. In these calculations we have used a value of $5.8 \times 10^{-4}$ for $\tan\delta$\textsuperscript{15} but it should be noted that authoritative values for the loss tangent have not been established.
The conductor losses were calculated by the Phenomenological Loss Equivalence Method (PEM), an analytical solution for loss in microstrip lines that accounts for thin conductors. The attenuation due to the loss in the conductors is given by:

\[ a_c = \frac{Z_{ri}}{2Z_c} \text{Nepers/m} \]  

(4)

where \( Z_{ri} \) is the real part of the internal impedance of the strip and ground plane and \( Z_c \) is the characteristic impedance of the line. The internal impedance \( (Z_i) \) is obtained through the PEM where:

\[ Z_{ix} = Z_{sx} \times G_x \times \coth(Z_{sx} \times \sigma_x \times G_x \times A) \]  

(5)

\( G_x \) is a geometrical factor, \( A \) the cross sectional area of the strip, \( Z_{sx} \) is the surface impedance and \( \sigma_x \) the conductivity of the conductor material of the strip or ground plane (\( x \) denotes different values for strip and ground plane). The \( \sigma \) values are obtained from the transmission data and the surface impedance is calculated from them. The "Q" of the ring is calculated as:

\[ \frac{1}{Q} = \frac{2(ac + ad)}{\beta} \]  

(6)

where \( \beta \) is the propagation constant of the line.

Using values of the conductivity obtained from the .7\( \mu \)m film and the tan\( \delta \) as noted above, the "Q" values were calculated and compared to results obtained from a resonator made from a film fabricated under similar conditions (figure 6). Also shown are the measured "Q" values for a resonator with a normal metal (gold) strip and ground plane. While the superconducting strip performs better than the normal metal, the measured "Q" values do not follow those predicted by the calculations using the transmission conductivity values.

FIGURE 6. Measured and calculated values of unloaded Q for superconducting and normal resonators.
In summary, we have obtained the microwave conductivity at 35 GHz of laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films in the temperature range from 20 to 300 K. The conductivity values at room temperature are in close agreement with dc values reported for the same type of material. Comparing the values for $\sigma_1$ and $\sigma_2$ for both films with those previously reported for laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films on MgO and ZrO$_2$ suggest that LaAlO$_3$ is a superior substrate for microwave applications. From these conductivity values, values for the zero-temperature magnetic penetration depth $\lambda_0$ and the surface resistance $R_s$, fundamental in the design of microwave devices and circuits, have been obtained. We have used the conductivity values to obtain conductor losses and Q-factors of a microwave transmission line. However, predicted and experimentally observed values are not in good agreement. Further work is needed in developing an accurate correlation between measured conductivity values and microstrip performance.

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

We would like to gratefully acknowledge Mr. K. S. Kong and Prof. T. Itoh of the University of Texas at Austin for their calculation of the Q values of the ring resonator.

**REFERENCES**


Millimeter Wave Transmission Studies of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ Thin Films in the 26.5 to 40.0 GHz Frequency Range

F.A. Miranda and W.L. Gordon
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio

K.B. Bhasin, V.O. Heinen, and J.D. Warner
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

and

G.J. Valco
The Ohio State University
Columbus, Ohio

Prepared for the
Third Annual Conference on Superconductivity and Applications
sponsored by The New York State Institute on Superconductivity
Buffalo, New York, September 19–21, 1989
MILLIMETER WAVE TRANSMISSION STUDIES OF YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILMS IN THE 26.5 TO 40.0 GHZ FREQUENCY RANGE.

F.A. Miranda and W.L. Gordon  
Department of Physics, Case Western Reserve University,  
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

K.B. Bhasin, V.O. Heinen and J.D. Warner  
National Aeronautics and Space Administration,  
Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio 44135

G.J. Valco  
Department of Electrical Engineering,  
The Ohio State University,  
Columbus, Ohio 43210

ABSTRACT

Millimeter wave transmission measurements through YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films on MgO, ZrO$_2$ and LaAlO$_3$ substrates, are reported. The films (0.2 to 1.0 $\mu$m) were deposited by sequential evaporation and laser ablation techniques. Transition temperatures $T_c$, ranging from 89.7 K for the laser ablated film on LaAlO$_3$ to approximately 72 K for the sequentially evaporated film on MgO, were obtained. The values of the real and imaginary parts of the complex conductivity, $\sigma_1$ and $\sigma_2$, are obtained from the power transmitted through the film, assuming a two fluid model. The magnetic penetration depth is evaluated from the values of $\sigma_2$. These results will be discussed together with the frequency dependence of the normalized power transmission, $P/P_c$, below and above $T_c$.

INTRODUCTION

Millimeter wave measurements of the new high $T_c$ superconductors are of fundamental importance due to the potential applicability of these oxides in the fabrication of devices operational in these frequency ranges. Through these measurements, information on the nature of superconductivity in these new superconductors can be obtained from the temperature dependence of parameters such as the surface resistance, $\sigma_1$ and the complex conductivity. Another important question is the applicability of millimeter wave measurements for the characterization of superconducting thin films. While dc resistance versus temperature measurements give no further information once the zero resistance state is achieved, millimeter wave transmission and absorption measurements provide a sensitive, contactless technique, which yield important information about the microstructure of superconducting films.
and their behavior at temperatures below the critical temperature ($T_c$). Millimeter and microwave absorption studies in low and high $T_c$ superconductors have been performed using resonant cavities.\textsuperscript{10-16} Usually, those studies applying millimeter or microwave transmission analysis, have reported results at just one particular frequency.\textsuperscript{8,9}

In this work we have measured the power transmitted through YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films at frequencies within the frequency range from 26.5 to 40.0 GHz and at temperatures from 20 to 300 K. From these measurements and assuming a two fluid model, we have obtained values of the normal and complex conductivities above and below $T_c$ respectively. The zero temperature magnetic penetration depth has been obtained using the value of the imaginary part of the complex conductivity, $\sigma_2$.

**ANALYSIS**

We have applied the two fluid model due to its simplicity and because in the past it has given good results for the microwave properties of metallic type II superconductors in cases for $\hbar \omega < \Delta$. Since the energy gap for YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconductors corresponds to frequencies in the terahertz range, we expect the model to be applicable in the frequency range studied. In this phenomenological model, the complex conductivity is defined as

$$\sigma = \sigma_1 - i\sigma_2$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

with

$$\sigma_1 = \sigma_c t^4 \quad \text{and} \quad \sigma_2 = \sigma_c (1 - t^4)/\omega \tau.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

Here, $\sigma_c$ is the normal conductivity at $T = T_c$, $\omega = 2\pi \nu$ is the angular frequency, $t$ is the reduced temperature $T/T_c$, and $\tau$ is the mean carrier scattering time. Thus, to determine either $\sigma_1$ or $\sigma_2$ we need to know the transition temperature $T_c$ and the value of $\sigma_c$. Furthermore, the value of $\tau$ must be known beforehand if $\sigma_2$ is to be obtained from Eq. (2).

In this study, the value of $T_c$ was determined from the standard four-point probe versus temperature measurements. To determine the normal and complex conductivities, we used the method applied by Glover and Tinkham.\textsuperscript{18} In this method, the transmission of a normally incident plane wave through a film of thickness $d$ (<< wavelength or skin depth) deposited on a substrate of thickness $l$ and index of refraction $n$, is measured. Following the notation of Glover and Tinkham\textsuperscript{18} the power transmission is given by

$$T = \frac{8n^2}{A + B \cos 2kl + C \sin 2kl}$$  \hspace{1cm} (3)

where

$$A = n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 + 2(3n^2 + 1)g + (n^2 + 1)(b^2 + g^2)$$

$$B = 2(n^2 - 1)g - (n^2 - 1)^2 + (n^2 - 1)(b^2 + g^2)$$

$$C = 2(n^2 - 1)nb$$

$$k = \nu \omega/c$$
and
\[ y = g - ib = YZc = (G - iB)Z_c = (\sigma_1 - i\sigma_2)dZ_c \]
is the dimensionless complex admittance per square of the film in units of the characteristic admittance, \( Z_c^{-1} \), of the wave guide
\[ (Z_c = Z_0/\sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}, Z_0 = 377 \Omega, \text{ mks}; Z_0 = 4\pi/c, \text{ cgs}; f_c = \text{cutoff frequency of the TE mode wave guide and } f \text{ is the operational frequency}) \]

In the normal state, Eq. (3) becomes
\[
T_N = \frac{8n^2}{\sigma_N^2 dZ_c Q + \sigma_N dZ_c R + P}
\]
where
\[ \sigma_N = \text{normal conductivity} \]

\[ Q = (n^2 + 1) + (n^2 - 1)\cos 2k \]
\[ R = 2(3n^2 + 1) + 2(n^2 - 1)\cos 2k \]
\[ P = n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 - (n^2 - 1)^2 \cos 2k. \]
The normal state conductivity of the film can be expressed conveniently in terms of the power transmission as
\[
\sigma_N = \frac{-RT_N \sqrt{R^2 T_N^2 - 4Q T_N (P T_N - 8n^2)}}{2QT_N dZ_c}
\]
where only the expression with the + sign has physical relevance. It is convenient to use the ratio \( T_S/T_N \) in the analysis of the superconducting state, where \( T_S \) refers to the transmission in the superconducting state given by Eq. (3). Thus,
\[
\frac{T_S}{T_N} = \frac{\sigma_N^2 dZ_c Q + \sigma_N dZ_c R + P}{A + B \cos 2k + C \sin 2k}
\]
Solving (6) for the imaginary part, \( \sigma_2 \), of the conductivity, and using the value of \( \sigma_N \) at \( T = T_c \) we have
\[
\sigma_2/\sigma_c = -\beta/2 \frac{1}{\sigma_c dZ_c} + \left\{ \frac{1}{(\sigma_c dZ_c)^2} \left[ (\beta/2)^2 - \gamma \right] - \frac{\alpha \sigma_1}{\sigma_c dZ_c} - \left( \frac{\sigma_1}{\sigma_c} \right)^2 \right\}^{1/2} + (T_c/T_S) \left[ 1 + \frac{\alpha}{\sigma_c dZ_c} + \frac{\gamma}{(\sigma_c dZ_c)^2} \right]^{1/2}
\]
where \( \sigma_c \) and \( T_c \) are the conductivity and the transmissivity at \( T = T_c \), and

94
\[ \alpha = \frac{1}{D} \left[ 6n^2 + 2 + 2(n^2 - 1)\cos 2k \lambda \right] \]
\[ \beta = \frac{1}{D} \left[ -2n(n^2 - 1)\sin 2k \lambda \right] \]
\[ \gamma = \frac{1}{D} \left[ n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 - (n^2 - 1)\cos 2k \lambda \right] \]
\[ D = n^2 + 1 + (n^2 - 1)\cos 2k \lambda . \]

Thus, from the relation for \( \sigma_\parallel \) in Eq. (2), and Eq. (7), the real and imaginary parts of the complex conductivity can be determined.

The magnetic penetration depth, \( \lambda \), can be obtained from the London expression

\[ \lambda = \left( \frac{1}{\mu_0 \omega_2} \right)^{1/2} \]

which can be written in terms of the superfluid density \( N_S \), as

\[ \lambda = \left( \frac{m}{\mu_0 N_S e^2} \right)^{1/2} \]

where \( m \) is the effective mass of the charge carriers. From the two fluid model

\[ \frac{N_S}{N} = 1 - t^4 \]

where \( N = N_n + N_S \) is the total number of carriers per unit volume, we have

\[ \lambda = \left[ \frac{m}{\mu_0 N_S e^2} \right]^{1/2} (1 - t^4)^{-1/2} = \lambda_0 (1 - t^4)^{-1/2} \]

From this expression the zero-temperature penetration depth, \( \lambda_0 \), can be obtained. Because Eq. (9) applies to homogeneous superconductors, the values of \( \lambda_0 \) obtained in this method are larger than those that would be obtained for homogeneous films.

Our measurements were made on thin films (0.2 to 1.0 \( \mu \)m thickness) of YBa\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_{7-\delta}\) on LaAl\(_2\)O\(_3\), MgO and ZrO\(_2\) substrates. The substrates were generally between 0.025 and 0.100 cm thick. The deposition techniques used for the preparation of the films used in this study are described in Refs. 19 and 20. For the laser ablated films, X-ray diffraction data showed that the films were c-axis oriented on LaAl\(_2\)O\(_3\) and partially c-axis oriented for those on MgO and ZrO\(_2\). They had \( T_c \)'s ranging from 89.7 K for the film on LaAl\(_2\)O\(_3\) to 79 and 78 K for those deposited on MgO and ZrO\(_2\) respectively. The film deposited by sequential evaporation on MgO had a \( T_c \) of approximately 72 K.

The power transmission measurements were made using a Hewlett-Packard model HP-8510 automatic network analyzer connected to a modified closed cycle refrigerator by Ka-band (26.5 to 40.0 GHz) waveguides. Inside the vacuum chamber of the cryosystem, the sample was clamped.
between two waveguide flanges which were in direct contact with the cold head of the refrigerator. The power transmitted through the sample was obtained by measuring the scattering parameters as described in Ref. 21. The temperature gradient of the waveguide flanges between the top and bottom of the sample, was estimated to be 2.5 K or less at 90 K. The system was properly calibrated with short, open, load and through calibration standards before each measurement cycle was started.

RESULTS

Figures 1 and 2 show the temperature dependence of the normalized power transmitted through YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ thin films deposited by laser ablation on LaAlO$_3$ and MgO respectively. The data are normalized with respect to the transmitted power at the critical temperature $T_c$. The measurements of the power transmitted through the films were started at room temperature and then carried out during sample cooling. In Fig. 1, it can be observed that the rapid decrease in transmitted power occurs at $T_c$. This is typical of films with a high degree of homogeneity, where all the regions of the film undergo the superconducting transition simultaneously. This is not the case for the film considered in Fig. 2, for which the transmitted power starts to decrease rapidly at temperatures just below an onset temperature (~90 K) approximately 11 K above its transition temperature of 79 K. This behavior may be associated with the presence of inhomogeneities, resulting in a distribution of transition temperatures. For temperatures below $T_c$ both films are characterized by a smooth decrease of the power transmitted through them.

The behavior shown in Figs. 1 and 2 for the power transmitted through the film-substrate combination, as a function of decreasing temperature, was also observed for the laser ablated film on ZrO$_2$ and for

![Figure 1](image-url)
the sequentially evaporated film on MgO. For the latter film the transmission data suggest a lower film quality when compared to the film deposited on MgO by laser ablation. The films on ZrO$_2$ and sequentially evaporated on MgO also show a wide transition region. This temperature behavior was verified to be frequency independent for the frequencies employed in this study, and our analysis suggest that it is related to the degree of homogeneity and quality of the films.

Figures 3 to 10 and Table I, show the results for the conductivity above and below $T_c$, and at different frequencies, for the various films considered in this study. Figures 3 and 4 show the real and imaginary parts of the conductivity, $\sigma_r$ and $\sigma_i$ respectively, corresponding to the YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-}\delta$ film deposited on LaAlO$_3$ by laser ablation. The value for the normal conductivity at room temperature, 2.0x$10^5$ S/m, compares reasonably well with reported values of the dc conductivity in this type of film.$^{22,23}$ The cusp in $\sigma_r$ at the transition temperature can be observed clearly in Fig. 3 and again indicates the high level of homogeneity and quality of this film. The imaginary part of the conductivity increases as a function of decreasing temperature, as can be seen in Fig. 4. Values of 5.17x$10^5$ S/m and 6.80x$10^6$ S/m are obtained at 70 and 40 K respectively. Using Eq. (8) we find $\lambda = 0.81$ $\mu$m at 70 K and $\lambda = 0.70$ $\mu$m at 40 K. From the value of $\lambda$ at 40 K we found $\lambda_0 = 0.69$ $\mu$m.

Figures 5 to 10 show the real and imaginary parts of the complex conductivity for the laser ablated films on MgO and ZrO$_2$, and for the sequentially evaporated film on MgO. Note that the normal to the superconducting transition region has been clearly identified in Figs. 5, 7 and 9. In the absence of a physical model which can account for the
FIGURE 3. - REAL PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_r$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (0.7 MICRONS) ON LaAlO$_3$ AT 37.0 GHz. $\sigma_r = \sigma_N$ FOR $T > T_c$ AND $\sigma_r = \sigma_1$ FOR $T < T_c$.

FIGURE 4. - IMAGINARY PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_2$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (0.7 MICRONS) ON LaAlO$_3$ AT 37.0 GHz.
\( \sigma_r \) CALCULATED DIRECTLY FROM TRANSMISSION MEASUREMENTS
\( \bullet \) CALCULATED USING TWO FLUID MODEL

FIGURE 5. - REAL PART OF CONDUCTIVITY, \( \sigma_r \), VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_7-\delta\) THIN FILM (0.2 MICRONS) ON MgO AT 28.5 GHz. \( \sigma_r = \sigma_n \) FOR \( T>T_c \) AND \( \sigma_r = \sigma_f \) FOR \( T<T_c \).

FIGURE 6. - IMAGINARY PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, \( \sigma_2 \), VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_7-\delta\) THIN FILM (0.2 MICRONS) ON MgO AT 28.5 GHz.
FIGURE 7. - REAL PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_r$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (0.75 MICRONS) ON ZrO$_2$ AT 37.0 GHz. $\sigma_r = \sigma_N$ FOR $T > T_c$ AND $\sigma_r = \sigma_I$ FOR $T < T_c$.

FIGURE 8. - IMAGINARY PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_I$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A LASER ABLATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (0.75 $\mu$m) ON ZrO$_2$ AT 37.0 GHz.
FIGURE 9. - REAL PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_r$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A SEQUENTIALLY EVAPORATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (1.0 MICRON) ON MgO AT 33.0 GHz. $\sigma_r = \sigma_n$ FOR $T > T_c$ AND $\sigma_r = \sigma_1$ FOR $T < T_c$.

FIGURE 10. - IMAGINARY PART OF THE CONDUCTIVITY, $\sigma_2$, VERSUS TEMPERATURE FOR A SEQUENTIALLY EVAPORATED YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILM (1.0 MICRON) ON MgO AT 33.0 GHz.
TABLE I. - MILLIMETER WAVE CONDUCTIVITIES ($\sigma_1, \sigma_2$) AND ZERO TEMPERATURE PENETRATION DEPTH ($\lambda_0$) AT 35.0 GHz FOR YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ THIN FILMS DEPOSITED ON DIFFERENT SUBSTRATES BY LASER ABLATION (LA) AND SEQUENTIAL EVAPORATION (SE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Substrates</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MgO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_1$ (70K)</td>
<td>3.0x10$^4$ S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_2$ (70K)</td>
<td>1.9x10$^6$ S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_1$ (40K)</td>
<td>3.1x10$^3$ S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\sigma_2$ (40K)</td>
<td>7.1x10$^4$ S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda_0$</td>
<td>6.8 $\mu$m</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

distribution of normal and superconducting material in the transition region, we can not accurately determine the normal conductivity down to the transition temperature $T_C$. Therefore, we have considered the critical conductivity to be the conductivity at or just above the onset temperature. Since the two fluid model approximation is based upon the assumption that the normal to the superconducting state transition is a sharp one, as for the film on LaAlO$_3$, the values of $\sigma_1$ obtained using $\sigma_C = \sigma_{\text{onset}}$ in Eq. (2) will be less than those expected for a sharp transition. The magnitude of this difference will depend upon the width $\Delta T$ of the transition region and the overall film quality. To estimate the size of the discrepancy between using $\sigma_C$ at $T_{\text{onset}}$ and $\sigma_C$ at $T_C$, one can extrapolate $\sigma_T$ above $T_{\text{onset}}$ to $T_C$. When this is done, the $\sigma_C$ obtained is 12 percent larger for the laser ablated film on MgO, 3.3 percent for the laser ablated film on ZrO$_2$ and 1.7 percent larger for the sequentially evaporated film on MgO. In the better films the discrepancy between $T_{\text{onset}}$ and the extrapolated value of $\sigma_T$ at $T_C$ is larger due to the larger slope of $\sigma_T$ for temperatures above the onset temperature as can be seen in Figs. 5, 7, and 9. This discrepancy becomes smaller as $T_{\text{onset}}$ nears $T_C$, as for the film on LaAlO$_3$.

Figures 6, 8 and 10 show the imaginary part of the complex conductivity for the laser ablated films on MgO and ZrO$_2$, and for the sequentially evaporated film on MgO. Using Eq. (8) we obtain values for $\lambda$ of 1.1, 0.95, and 9.1 $\mu$m, at 40 K, for the laser ablated films on MgO and ZrO$_2$ and for the sequentially evaporated film on MgO respectively. Additional values for the conductivities and for $\lambda_0$ at 35.0 GHz are given in Table I. The value for $\lambda_0$ obtained for the laser ablated film on LaAlO$_3$, compares favorably with that reported by Kobrin, et al. $^{24}$ ($\lambda_0 \sim 0.48$ $\mu$m, at 60.0 GHz) for ion-beam sputtered YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ films on LaAlO$_3$.  

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY
CONCLUSIONS

Millimeter wave power transmission studies have been performed on YBa2Cu3O7-δ thin films at frequencies within the frequency range from 26.5 to 40.0 GHz and at temperatures from 20 to 300 K. The normal, $\sigma_N$, and complex, $\sigma_1 - i\sigma_2$, conductivities have been determined for laser ablated films on LaAlO3, MgO and ZrO2. The conductivities of films on MgO grown by laser ablation and sequential evaporation have been compared. From the results obtained in this study, it is apparent that at least for films deposited on MgO, films deposited by laser ablation appear to have a higher quality than those deposited by the sequential evaporation technique. We have also shown that millimeter wave transmission and conductivity measurements can be used as a test of thin film quality. It was observed that for a film with a narrow transition region, the two fluid model should be more applicable than for those films with a wide transition region. Finally, values for the zero-temperature magnetic penetration depth have been determined from the obtained values of $\sigma_2$.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The authors are pleased to acknowledge helpful suggestions by Dr. S. Sridhar and Dr. J. Halbritter. Our thanks to Dr. S. Alterovitz, Dr. M. Stan and Dr. T. Eck for helpful discussions.

REFERENCES


Measurements of Complex Permittivity of Microwave Substrates in the 20 to 300 K Temperature Range From 26.5 to 40.0 GHz

Felix A. Miranda and William L. Gordon
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio

and

Vernon O. Heinen, Ben T. Ebihara,
and Kul B. Bhasin
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

Prepared for the
1989 Cryogenic Engineering Conference
sponsored by the University of California, Los Angeles
Los Angeles, California, July 24–28, 1989
A knowledge of the dielectric properties of microwave substrates at low temperatures is useful in the design of superconducting microwave circuits. In this paper, we report the results of a study of the complex permittivity of sapphire (Al₂O₃), magnesium oxide (MgO), silicon oxide (SiO₂), lanthanum aluminate (LaAlO₃), and zirconium oxide (ZrO₂), in the 20 to 300 K temperature range, at frequencies from 26.5 to 40.0 GHz. The values of the real and imaginary parts of the complex permittivity were obtained from the scattering parameters, which were measured using a HP-8510 automatic network analyzer. For these measurements, the samples were mounted on the cold head of a helium gas closed cycle refrigerator, in a specially designed vacuum chamber. An arrangement of wave guides, with mica windows, was used to connect the cooling system to the network analyzer. A decrease in the value of the real part of the complex permittivity of these substrates, with decreasing temperature, was observed. For MgO and Al₂O₃, the decrease from room temperature to 20 K was of 7 and 15 percent, respectively. For LaAlO₃, it decreased by 14 percent, for ZrO₂ by 15 percent, and for SiO₂ by 2 percent, in the above mentioned temperature range.

INTRODUCTION

The successful application of thin films, made with the new high temperature superconductor oxides, in the development of microwave circuits, rests considerably on the dielectric properties of the different substrates used for film deposition. For microwave applications, it is desirable to have substrates with low dielectric constant and loss tangent, (ref. 1) if good performance from microwave components is expected.

Until now, Y-Ba-Cu-O films deposited on SrTiO₃, have shown the highest quality when compared with films deposited on other substrates. Nevertheless, due to its extremely temperature dependent dielectric constant, with a value for 300 at room temperature, around 1000 at 77 K, and over 18000 at helium temperatures, and its considerably high loss tangent, (ref. 2) its microwave applicability is rather limited. Although other materials as MgO, LaAlO₃, and ZrO₂ are now being used as substrates, information about their dielectric properties at temperatures below room temperature, and for some of them even at room temperature, is rather scarce.
In this paper, we report on the measurements of the microwave complex permittivity of MgO, Al₂O₃, LaAlO₃, ZrO₂, and SiO₂, in the 20 to 300 K temperature range and as a function of frequency. The measurements were taken following a method previously reported by other authors (ref. 3 to 5). This method allows the determination of both parts of the complex permittivity in a rather simple way, and is very convenient for cases in which a fast determination of the dielectric constant of a material is needed. Nevertheless, the method has a high uncertainty in the measurement of the imaginary part of the complex permittivity for materials with very low loss tangent.

ANALYSIS

In order to determine the value of the real and imaginary parts of the complex permittivity for the various substrates under consideration, we have followed the method proposed by Nicolson and Ross, (ref. 3) as modified by Wier, (ref. 4) and following the implementation suggestions of reference 5.

In an ideal case, consider a piece of material installed in a rectangular wave guide with characteristic impedance Z₀, as shown in figure 1.

After solving the corresponding boundary conditions at x = 0 and x = d, the scattering parameters, S₁₁₁(ω) and S₂₁₁(ω), can be related with the reflection, Ρ, and transmission, T, coefficients, as follows,

\[
S_{11} = \frac{(1 - \Gamma^2)\Gamma}{1 - \Gamma^2 T^2}, \quad S_{21} = \frac{(1 - \Gamma^2)\Gamma}{1 - \Gamma^2 T^2}
\]  

The reflection coefficient, when the length of the material is infinite, is given by

\[
\Gamma = \frac{Z - Z_0}{Z + Z_0} = \frac{\sqrt{\mu_e/\varepsilon_r} - 1}{\sqrt{\mu_e/\varepsilon_r} + 1}
\]  

Also, the transmission coefficient, when the length of the material is finite, is given by,

\[
T = \exp(-j\omega \mu_e d) = \exp((-j\omega/c \mu_e \varepsilon_r d)
\]  

Thus, the reflection and transmission coefficients can be derived by measuring S₁₁₁(ω) and S₂₁₁(ω), and in turn they can be used to obtain the value of the permittivity.

The experimental configuration used for the measurements of the reflection, S₁₁₁(ω), and transmission, S₂₁₁(ω), scattering parameters for the samples under consideration, is shown in figure 2. The measurements were made using an HP-8510 automatic network analyzer, properly connected by an arrangement of Ka-band (26.5 to 40.0 GHz) wave guides, to a cooling system. The cooling system consist of a CTI-Cryogenics closed cycle helium refrigerator, associated with a Lake Shore Cryotronics temperature controller, model DRC 91C, which allows measurements to be taken at the required low temperatures.
The measurements were performed under vacuum (<10^{-3} torr), in an aluminum vacuum chamber specifically designed to fit on the top of the external shield of the refrigerator and to give access to the set up of wave guides connecting the network analyzer with the refrigerator. In order to preserve the vacuum inside the chamber, two mica windows were placed at its ends. The material for the windows was selected due to its very low loss and transparency in this frequency range.

In order to measure the scattering parameters, the sample was held in a sample holder which was suspended between two wave guide flanges, as shown in figure 3. The wave guide flanges were in direct contact with a copper plate, which in turn was attached to the cold head of the refrigerator. The two supporting wave guides inside the vacuum chamber, were specially designed to be used at low temperatures. They are made of stainless steel, a relatively poor thermal conductor. A gold plating of their internal surfaces was performed, in order to reduced the microwave losses. Finally, in an attempt to reduce the errors induced in the measurements, possibly due to linear thermal contractions of the wave guides as the temperature decreases, the system was calibrated at all the temperatures at which measurements were taken. These calibrations were stored, so that they could be recalled to be used in later measurements.

RESULTS

The thickness of the substrates used in this study, varies from 0.285 mm for MgO, to 1.641 mm for SiO\textsubscript{2}. The thicknesses for the Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}, LaAlO\textsubscript{3}, and ZrO\textsubscript{2} samples are 0.496 mm, 0.432 mm, and 0.494 mm respectively. Figures 4 to 7 and table I show the measurement results for the real part of the complex permittivity of the samples, at room temperature and at 20 K. The value for the dielectric constant of MgO at room temperature agrees well with values quoted by other researchers (refs. 6, 7, 9). For Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3} and SiO\textsubscript{2}, the values of the dielectric constant obtained at room temperature, are also in good agreement with the values quoted by Zahopoulos (ref. 8) and Von Hippel (ref. 7) respectively. Although for ZrO\textsubscript{2} there appear to be no data for comparison in this frequency range, the value for its dielectric constant at room temperature is consistent with the one reported by Gorshunov, et al., (ref. 9) at frequencies within 10^{11} to 10^{12} Hz. In the case of LaAlO\textsubscript{3}, the value obtained for its dielectric constant at room temperature is not consistent with the value of 15.3 reported by Simon, et al. (ref. 1). Due to this discrepancy, measurements were performed in four different LaAlO\textsubscript{3} samples, each one made from different batches, in order to determine if the disagreement was due to intrinsic properties of the sample. The value of the dielectric constant obtained from these measurements was practically the same for all the samples and was consistent with our previously determined value. Nevertheless, since not much information for the value of the dielectric constant of this substrate is available yet, additional experimental verification will be appropriate.

Table I shows the real and imaginary parts of the complex permittivity, at four different temperatures and at 32.9 GHz. A decrease in the value of the real part of the complex permittivity is clearly observed in all the substrates under consideration. For MgO and Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}, a decrease of 6 and 14 percent down to 70 K, and of 7 and 15 percent down to 20 K respectively, is observed. For LaAlO\textsubscript{3} and ZrO\textsubscript{2}, the value of the real part of the complex permittivity is lowered by 10 and 13 percent respectively, at temperatures around 70 K, and
goes down 14 percent for LaAlO\textsubscript{3} and 15 percent for ZrO\textsubscript{2}, at 20 K. For SiO\textsubscript{2}, the dielectric constant is lowered by 1 percent at 70 K and by 2 percent for temperatures around 20 K.

From comparison of the data of table I with that of the references mentioned, it can be seen that there is relatively good agreement for the real part of the complex permittivity but wider variation for the imaginary part. For example, a comparison of the value for the loss tangent for MgO at room temperature, 8x10\textsuperscript{-2}, obtained from the data in table I, with the value quoted by Von Hippel, 3x10\textsuperscript{-4}, reveals a difference of two orders of magnitude. Due to this fact, it is very difficult to observe a particular temperature and frequency dependence for this parameter. This is an intrinsic limitation of the technique, when applied in the calculation of the imaginary part of the complex permittivity for materials of low loss tangent, as mentioned in the introduction.

The frequency of 32.9 GHz was selected for construction of table I as being typical of the largest variations with temperature. Finally, for these measurements, the statistical error in the real part of the complex permittivity is ±0.02, while the variation in the imaginary part is larger.

**CONCLUSIONS**

The real and imaginary parts of the complex permittivity for MgO, Al\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{3}, LaAlO\textsubscript{3}, ZrO\textsubscript{2} and SiO\textsubscript{2} have been measured. A decrease in the value of the real part of the complex permittivity, with decreasing temperature, was observed in all the substrates. Nevertheless, no considerable change was observed as a function of frequency. The results obtained in this study show that, at least from the stand point of the dielectric constant, the substrates considered appear to be better suited than SrTiO\textsubscript{3}, for use with the new high temperature superconductors in microwave applications.

**REFERENCES**


---

**TABLE I. - COMPLEX PERMITTIVITY OF MICROWAVE SUBSTRATES AT 32.9 GHz**

[$\varepsilon'_r = \text{real part of complex permittivity. } \varepsilon''_r = \text{imaginary part of complex permittivity.}$]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>MgO</th>
<th>$\varepsilon'_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon''_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon'_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon''_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon'_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon''_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon'_r$</th>
<th>$\varepsilon''_r$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature, $K$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>9.88</td>
<td>0.556</td>
<td>9.51</td>
<td>0.675</td>
<td>21.9</td>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>21.4</td>
<td>1.72</td>
<td>3.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>9.45</td>
<td>0.726</td>
<td>8.52</td>
<td>0.925</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>23.6</td>
<td>1.75</td>
<td>3.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>9.26</td>
<td>0.351</td>
<td>8.19</td>
<td>0.695</td>
<td>19.7</td>
<td>2.98</td>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>3.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>9.19</td>
<td>0.420</td>
<td>8.11</td>
<td>0.613</td>
<td>18.8</td>
<td>3.71</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>3.75</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIGURE 1. - WAVEGUIDE WITH FILLED MATERIAL.

FIGURE 2. - EXPERIMENTAL SETUP.
FIGURE 3. - SAMPLE SUSPENSION SETUP.

FIGURE 4. - MgO SUBSTRATE AT ROOM TEMPERATURE.

FIGURE 5. - MgO SUBSTRATE AT 20 K.
FIGURE 6. - SAPPHIRE SUBSTRATE AT ROOM TEMPERATURE.

FIGURE 7. - SAPPHIRE SUBSTRATE AT 20 K.
Millimeter Wave Surface Resistance of \( \text{RBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta} \) (\( R = \text{Y}, \text{Eu}, \text{Dy}, \text{Sm}, \text{Er} \)) Superconductors

F.A. Miranda, W.L. Gordon, and T.G. Eck  
*Case Western Reserve University*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner and K.A. Jenkins  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Prepared for the  
March Meeting of the American Physical Society  
Anaheim, California, March 12–16, 1990
MILLIMETER WAVE SURFACE RESISTANCE OF RBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$

(R = Y, Eu, Dy, Sm, Er) SUPERCONDUCTORS

F.A. Miranda, W.L. Gordon, and T.G. Eck
Department of Physics
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner, and K.A. Jenkins
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

SUMMARY

We report on the measurements of the millimeter wave surface resistance ($R_s$) at 58.6 GHz of bulk samples of RBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ (R = Y, Eu, Dy, Sm, Er) and of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconducting films, in the temperature range from 20 to 300 K. The bulk samples were prepared by cold pressing the powders of RBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ into 1 in. diameter disks which were sintered at 925 °C in one atmosphere of oxygen. The thin films were deposited on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$ substrates by pulsed laser ablation. Each sample was measured by replacing the end wall of a gold-plated TE$_{013}$ circular mode copper cavity with the sample and determining the cavity quality factor Q. From the difference in the Q-factor of the cavity, with and without the sample, the $R_s$ of the sample was determined.

INTRODUCTION

Investigation of the properties of the high transition temperature ($T_c$) superconductors at millimeter wave frequencies is important not only to evaluate their potential for practical microwave applications but also in an attempt to determine the extent to which the standard microscopic theories are able to describe the phenomena of superconductivity in these new materials. From the application point of view, the main interest is to determine how well these materials will perform when implemented to transmission lines and microwave devices in comparison with the most commonly used normal metals (Cu and Au) and lower $T_c$ superconductors currently in use. A parameter which directly provides this information is the surface resistance ($R_s$). To date, a considerable amount of work has been done on measurements of the $R_s$ both in bulk and thin film high $T_c$ superconductors at different temperatures and frequencies (refs. 1 to 6). Nevertheless, to the best of our knowledge, no measurements of $R_s$ have been reported at frequencies around 60 GHz. In this paper, we report on the measurements of the surface resistance of R-Ba-Cu-O (R = Y, Eu, Dy, Sm, Er) bulk superconductors and YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconducting thin films at 58.6 GHz and at temperatures from 20 to 300 K.
EXPERIMENTAL

The bulk samples were made from cold pressed (20,000 psi) sintered powders made from starting powders of BaO (99.89 percent pure), CuO (99.99 percent pure) and R2O3 (R = Y,Eu,Dy,Sm,Er), (99.99 percent pure). The powders were ground together by hand, fired at 925 °C in flowing oxygen (O2, 99.995 percent pure) for 6 hr, and were cooled to 450 °C at the rate of 2 °C/min. The material was then held at 450 °C for 6 hr before being cooled to room temperature at 2 °C/min. Afterwards, the powders were reground and refired using the same procedure. After the second firing x-ray diffraction showed that the powders were in the superconducting phase. Then the powders were ground and pressed into disks of 1 in. diameter and 1/4-in. thickness and fired at 925 °C.

The pulsed laser ablation technique used for the deposition of the film is similar to that used by other researchers (refs. 7 and 8). The deposition was performed at a substrate temperature of 750 °C at an ambient oxygen pressure of 170 mtorr. The laser wavelength was 248 nm, the pulse length was 20 to 30 ns, and the pulse rate was 4 pps. During deposition, the distance between the target and the sample was kept at 7.5 cm and the laser fluence on the target was maintained at 2.0 J/cm^2 per pulse. During this process, the laser beam was scanned up and down 1 cm over the target using an external lens on a translator. At the end of the deposition process, the oxygen pressure was raised to 1 atm, and the temperature was lowered to 450 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min. The temperature was held at 450 °C for 2 hr before it was lowered to 250 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min. The heater power was turned off and the sample was allowed to cool down to 40 °C or less before it was removed from the chamber. A more detailed description of the deposition technique is given in reference 9.

Surface resistance measurements of both types of samples were made at 58.6 GHz applying the same experimental technique. Using an HP-8510 network analyzer and Ginzton's impedance method (refs. 10 and 11) the Q-factor of the cavity was determined from the reflection coefficient. In each case the end wall of the cylindrical cavity (TE013 mode) was replaced by the superconducting sample, and Rs was calculated from the difference in Q values of the bare cavity and the cavity with the sample in place. All the measurements were taken at temperatures from 20 to 300 K, and under a vacuum of less than 10 mtorr.

RESULTS

The dc resistance versus temperature measurements were performed using a standard four probe method. For the bulk samples the transition temperatures (Tc, Rdc = 0) were distributed between 91.8 K (Eu-Ba-Cu-O) to 79.0 K (Y-Ba-Cu-O and Sm-Ba-Cu-O), as can be seen from dc resistance versus temperature curves shown in figures 1(a) and (b). All the samples had densities from 50 to 60 percent of the ideal, and from SEM micrographs grain sizes of approximately 5 μm were observed. Figure 2 exhibits the measured Q-factor for the cavity as a function of temperature for cases in which its end wall had been replaced by each of the bulk samples under study. It is observed that the Y, Eu, and Dy based samples show a clear increase of the Q-factor at temperatures below Tc, while a rather discrete change is noticed for the Sm-based sample. No change in the rate of increase of Q with decreasing temperature, at temperatures below Tc, is observed for the Er-Ba-Cu-O sample.
Therefore, these observations appear to suggest that although the cold pressing method yields bulk samples with reasonably good $T_c$ values, it does not guarantee obtaining samples with low $R_s$ values. Clear evidence of this is observed in particular in the Er-based sample, and to a less extent in the Eu-based sample. The behavior of the $Q$-factors for the different samples considered is in fair agreement with the concept that the losses in these ceramics appear to be dominated by the weak coupling between grains (ref. 12), especially for grains close to the surface where most of the losses take place.

Figure 3 shows the experimental values of the surface resistance for the Y-, Dy- and Eu based bulk samples. Also plotted is the experimental surface resistance for the gold-plated copper cavity for comparison. It is observed that the $R_s$ for the YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ sample is smaller than that for the other bulk samples, at temperatures below $T_c$. The $R_s$ values for the samples at temperatures below $T_c$ are beyond a factor of 2 smaller than the values in the normal state. Nevertheless, none of the samples showed an $R_s$ better than that of the gold-plated cavity even at temperatures below $T_c$. The fact that the surface resistance obtained for these samples is not comparable with that of gold at any temperature is evidence of the poor quality of the surface of samples prepared by the preparation process considered in this study.

Figure 4 shows the dc resistance versus temperature curves corresponding to YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ superconducting films deposited on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$ substrates by laser ablation. Zero dc resistance was attained at 90.0 and 88.9 K for the films on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$, respectively. The x-ray diffraction pattern revealed that both films are predominantly c-axis oriented, while SEM micrographs showed that both films are polycrystalline, as can be seen from Figure 5. Figure 6 shows the measured $Q$-factor for the cavity as a function of temperature for cases in which its end wall had been replaced by the YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ films. A clear increase in the $Q$-factor is observed for both films at temperatures below $T_c$, with the rate of increase of the $Q$-factor with decreasing temperature being higher for the film on SrTiO$_3$ than for the one on LaGaO$_3$ down to 50 K. At temperatures below 50 K we are limited by the resolution of our measurements. Therefore, contrary to what was observed in the bulk material, the value of $T_c$ appears to be directly related with lower microwave losses.

The measured $R_s(T)$ curves for the two films under study are shown in Figure 6. In addition to the curve corresponding to the gold-plated copper cavity, the $R_s$ of the films is comparable in the normal state, while the $R_s$ for the film on SrTiO$_3$ was lower than that for the film on LaGaO$_3$ at temperatures just below $T_c$. Using the normal skin depth formula $R_s = (\omega \mu_0 \rho / 2)^{1/2}$ a typical resistivity $\rho$ at 300 K of approximately 118 and 158 $\mu\Omega$-cm is obtained for the film SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$, respectively. In the superconducting state the films on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$ exhibit a drop of $R_s$ to effective values of 103 and 144 m$\Omega$ at 77 K, and 82 and 116 m$\Omega$ at 70 K, respectively. The surface resistance at 77 K for the film on SrTiO$_3$ is less than that of the gold-plated cavity, while for the film on LaGaO$_3$ $R_s$ is the same as for the gold-plated cavity. Nevertheless, the value of $R_s$ at 77 K for both films is higher than the theoretical $R_s$ value expected for copper at the same temperature and frequency.

Since we are operating at a fixed frequency, we cannot study the frequency dependence of $R_s$ directly from our measurements. Nevertheless, a comparison
of the $R_s$ values with those reported by other researchers in similar types of films and at different frequencies, may be helpful to formulate a frequency dependence trend for $R_s$. Thus, using the results obtained by Klein, et al. (ref. 13) for c-axis textured layers samples of $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$, and fitting their data to a quadratic frequency dependence for $R_s$, gives an $R_s$ value of 102 mΩ at 58.6 GHz and 77 K. This value agrees very well with our experimentally obtained value of 103 mΩ at the same temperature. A similar approach was used for the film on LaGaO$_3$. Using the values for $R_s$ at 22, 86, and 148 GHz and at 70 K reported by Cooke, et al. (ref. 14) for a $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$ superconducting film deposited by magnetron sputtering on LaGaO$_3$, we were able to find by interpolation an $R_s$ value of 106 mΩ at 58.6 GHz. This value is within experimental uncertainty of our measured value of 116 mΩ. These results indicate that our value fit well with the nearly quadratic dependence for $R_s$ ($R_s \omega^n$, $n = 2.06 \pm 0.14$) reported by Cooke, et al. (ref. 14). Our results, as well as those obtained by the above mentioned researchers, indicates that the quadratic dependence observed for $R_s$ is consistent with the experimental behavior observed in low $T_c$ superconductors and also with the predictions of the BCS theory.

CONCLUSIONS

There appears to be no direct correlation between the surface resistance $R_s$ and the transition temperature $T_c$ in the RBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ bulk superconducting samples obtained by the cold pressing preparation method. Therefore, the dominating factors which control the microwave losses can only be guessed at. Some of the possible factors which could control the losses are: the weak coupling at grain boundaries, the purity of the sample and the possible segregation of composition at the surface. Two main factors can contribute to the presence of weak coupling. The first is the intrinsic mismatch of the lattice and the segregation of impurities to the grain boundaries, while the second could be reactions with the ambient environment (i.e., water vapor and CO$_2$). This environmental reactions primarily occur at the surface and would not appreciably affect the bulk properties in a short time period. If the losses are due to either the reaction of the surface with the environment or due to porosity, then a different pressing process to make denser pellets should give samples with lower microwave losses.

For the $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$ superconducting films on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$ we found from a correlation of the $R_s$ values obtained for both films with those obtained for similar films measured by other researchers at different frequencies, that these values are consistent with the frequency dependence for $R_s$ observed in classical superconductors, and also with the predictions of the BCS theory.

In summary, we have measured the $R_s$ of bulk RBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ ($R = \text{Y}, \text{Dy}, \text{Eu}, \text{Sm}, \text{Er}$) superconducting samples and found that none of them performed as well as gold. Also, for the 1.2 μm thin films of $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$ on SrTiO$_3$ and LaGaO$_3$ we obtained values of $R_s$ significantly lower than gold at temperatures below 70 K, but we are limited by the resolution of our measurement in accurately determining $R_s$ values below 50 K.
REFERENCES


Figure 1. - dc resistance versus temperature measurements of bulk superconducting samples.

Figure 2. - Measured Q of the cavity, with one end wall replaced by the bulk sample, as a function of temperature.

Figure 3. - Surface resistance $R_s$ as a function of temperature and at 58.6 GHz, for bulk superconducting samples.
Figure 4. - dc resistance versus temperature measurements of laser ablated YBa2Cu3O7-6 superconducting films on SrTiO3 and LaGaO3 substrates.

Figure 5. - Scanning electron micrographs of laser ablated YBa2Cu3O7-6 superconducting films on SrTiO3 (a) and LaGaO3 (b) substrates.

Figure 6. - Measured Q of the cavity, with one end wall replaced by the thin film, as a function of temperature.

Figure 7. - Surface resistance (R_s) at 58.6 GHz versus temperature for 1.2 μm films of YBa2Cu3O7-6 deposited by laser ablation onto SrTiO3 and LaGaO3 substrates, and for gold-plated cavity.
Growth and Patterning of Laser Ablated Superconducting YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$ Films on LaAlO$_3$ Substrates

J.D. Warner, K.B. Bhasin, N.C. Varaljay, and D.Y. Bohman
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

and

C.M. Chorey
Sverdrup Technology, Inc.
NASA Lewis Research Center Group
Cleveland, Ohio

Prepared for the
36th National Symposium and Topical Conference
sponsored by the American Vacuum Society
Boston, Massachusetts, October 23–27, 1989
GROWTH AND PATTERNING OF LASER ABLATED SUPERCONDUCTING YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$, FILMS ON LaAlO$_3$ SUBSTRATES

J.D. Warner, K.B. Bhasin, N.C. Varaljay, D.Y. Bohman,
NASA Lewis Research Center Cleveland, OH 44135

C.M. Chorey
Sverdrup Technology, Inc., NASA Lewis Research Center Group,
Cleveland, OH 44135

ABSTRACT

A high quality superconducting film on a substrate with a low dielectric constant is desired for passive microwave circuit applications. In addition, it is essential that the patterning process does not effect the superconducting properties of the thin films to achieve the highest circuit operating temperatures. We have grown YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ superconducting films on lanthanum aluminate substrates using a laser ablation technique with resulting maximum transition temperature ($T_c$) of 90 K. The films were grown on LaAlO$_3$ which was at 775 °C and in 170 mtorr of oxygen and slowly cooled to room temperature in 1 atm of oxygen. These films were then processed using photolithography and a negative photoresist with an etch solution of bromine and ethanol. Results are presented on the effect of the processing on $T_c$ of the film.

I. INTRODUCTION

Laser-ablated, high-temperature superconducting (HTS) YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ films have been made on many substrates including SrTiO$_3$, MgO, LaGaO$_3$, and ZrO$_2$. These substrates were used because they either had very small interaction with the HTS films during growth or annealing or because the substrates with HTS films had potential electronic applications. In this paper, we report on the growth and patterning of thin YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ films on LaAlO$_3$ for microwave applications. LaAlO$_3$ was chosen as a substrate because of its relatively low dielectric constant of 22 and because of its moderate loss tangent of $8\times10^{-5}$ at 10 GHz.

Lines varying in width from 10 to 20 μm were patterned using photolithography and wet etching techniques. To determine if the etching or lithography process had influenced the transition temperature of the films. A ring resonator circuit operating at 35 GHz was also fabricated, since the resonator allows the determination of loss and dispersive properties of microstrip transmission line. From the measurement of the quality factor "Q" of a resonator circuit one can determine the microwave losses of the HTS films as compared with those of gold on the same substrates.

"Work done under NASA contract #NAS3-25266; Regis Leonard, monitor."
II. Film Growth

The laser ablation technique used to grow the films on substrates of LaAlO$_3$ is similar to the techniques reported in the literature. The details of the geometry of the laser ablation is shown in Fig. 1. The substrates (15 by 15 by 0.25 mm) with orientation (001) were mounted onto a stainless steel plate with a diameter of 63 mm. The plate was heated from the backside using a resistive heater made from Kanthal A-1 wire (made by Kanthal, Inc.). The temperature was measured with a type K thermocouple which was welded to the plate. The thermocouple was 2 mm away from the sample. The sample chamber was evacuated to 3x10$^{-7}$ torr, or lower, using a liquid nitrogen cold trapped diffusion pump before the sample was warmed up to 500 °C. A continuous flow of oxygen (120 sccm) was then introduced into the chamber, and the sample heated to 775 °C. During deposition the chamber pressure was 170 mtorr; the laser wavelength was 248 nm; the energy density was 1.5 (J/cm$^2$)/pulse; the pulse rate was 4 pps; and the distance between the target and the sample was 8 cm. The laser beam was rastered up and down 1 cm over the target using an external lens on a translator. The angle between the laser beam and the normal to the target was 45°. The target used was a sintered 25-mm-diameter pellet of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$. After deposition the oxygen pressure was raised to 1 atm, and the temperature was lowered to 450 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min. The temperature was held at 450 °C for 2 hr before it was lowered to 250 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min. The heater power was then turned off, and the sample was allowed to cool to 40 °C or less before it was removed the chamber.

The thickness of the HTS films on LaAlO$_3$ was estimated by measuring the thickness of a film grown on quartz plate that was shadow masked. The quartz plate had been placed 1 mm below the bottom of the LaAlO$_3$ on the substrate holder such that the sweep of the plasma plumb was along the line connecting the centers of the quartz and the LaAlO$_3$.

The best film had a $T_c$ of 89.8 K immediately after deposition as determined by a standard four point resistance measurement. Its resistance versus temperature behavior is shown in Fig. 2. From the intercept of the extrapolated resistance at 0 K and from the resistance above $T_c$, one can see that the film is c-axis aligned. This is confirmed by only having the (001) peaks in the x-ray diffraction data (Fig. 3). The surface morphology of the HTS on LaAlO$_3$ is shown in Fig. 4. The surface is very smooth with some small structure. We do not observe large numbers of HTS particulates due to the laser ablation process.
Figure 2. - Normalized resistance of laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ film on LaAlO$_3$.

Figure 3. - X-ray diffraction pattern of laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ film on LaAlO$_3$.

Figure 4. - Scanning electron micrograph of laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ Film on LaAlO$_3$. 

126
Films on LaAlO$_3$ and SrTiO$_3$ were patterned using photolithography and wet etching. The negative photoresist (752), its developer (802), and the associated rinse (n-butyl acetate) used were obtained from KTI. The photoresist strippers used were Losalin IV (from E.C. Merke), acetone, toluene, and ethanol. Each step of the process was checked to see if it had an effect on the $T_c$ of the HTS films. The results of the different processing steps on $T_c$ are shown in Table I. The full process of patterning the HTS films was to spin on the negative photoresist to a thickness of 2 $\mu$m, followed by a soft bake at 90°C for 1 hr, and then to expose the photoresist. After developing the photoresist, the film was etched for 500 s in 1 percent molar of bromine in ethanol. After etching, the films were rinsed in ethanol and the photoresist was removed with the Losalin IV photoresist stripper which was at 70°C. We did not observed any drop in the $T_c$ of the HTS films.

The films used to determine the effect of the various fabrication steps had transition temperatures between 77 and 85 K. Fig. 5 shows the effect of exposing the film directly to the photoresist stripper Losalin IV at 70°C. No change in $T_c$ occurred, but the slope of the resistance versus temperature curve did change. Fig. 6 shows the $T_c$ of the film on LaAlO$_3$ before patterning and after it was patterned into a ring resonator, that had operated at 33 GHz, and after it had

### Table I: Effect of Photolithography Process on $T_c$ of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ Films

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Step Description</th>
<th>Result</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to negative photoresist</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft baking of photoresist at 90°C for 1 hr</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to photoresist developer and rinse</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to different stripping solvents after patterning:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling acetone (68°C) for 10 min</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling ethanol (78°C) for 10 min</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling toluene (111°C) for 10 min</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losalin IV (70°C) for 6 min</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Only boiling ethanol and Losalin IV successfully removed exposed photoresist.*

![Figure 5](image) - Normalized resistance of a laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ film on SrTiO$_3$. The film □ is before processing while the film ■ is after exposure to negative photoresist.

![Figure 6](image) - Normalized resistance of a laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_x$ film on LaAlO$_3$. The film ◆ is before patterning and after it was patterned into a ring resonator, that had operated at 33 GHz, and after it had...
silver contacts evaporated onto it and annealed at 500°C for 1 hr. There is no apparent difference in the $T_c$ or the resistance versus temperature behavior between the film before and after processing.

To test the laser ablation technique's ability to produce uniform film thickness and the variation of $T_c$ across the film, Hall bars with silver contacts were fabricated (Fig. 7). The width of the bar is 10 μm. The film thickness is not very uniform over the 5-by 10-mm area. The time needed to etch the film until the substrate was exposed varied by a factor of 2 from one edge to the other edge of the substrate. However, the $T_c$ did not vary from region to region (Table II).

| Table II Variation of on SrTiO₃ as Measured With Patterned Hall Bars |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|
| **Before patterning**            | 70.8 K            |
| **10-μm lines after patterning** | 71.0, 71.5, 72.5 K |
| **20-μm lines after patterning** | 75.3, 75.8, 76.5 K |
Conclusions

Laser-ablated, high-temperature superconducting films on LaAlO$_3$ and SrTiO$_3$ have been grown. The best films had a $T_c$ of 90 K and have their c-axis aligned to the substrate. There is no variation of $T_c$ across the films, but there is a variation of film thickness. These films have been patterned with negative photoresist and a bromine/ethanol etch. There is no detectable degradation of $T_c$ by any step of the fabrication process even though the films were heated to 122°C in toluene.

This fabrication process should be able to be used to make most of the passive and one layer structures without any degradation of the transition temperature.

REFERENCES

COMPLEX PERMITTIVITY OF LANTHANUM ALUMINATE IN THE 20 TO 300 K TEMPERATURE RANGE FROM 26.5 TO 40.0 GHZ

F. A. Miranda and W. L. Gordon
Case Western Reserve University
Cleveland, Ohio 44106

K. B. Bhasin, B. T. Ebihara, and V. O. Heinlen
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

C. M. Chorey
Sverdrup Technology, Inc.
NASA Lewis Research Center Group
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

KEY TERMS
Complex permittivity, superconductors, lanthanum aluminate substrates, microwave measurements

ABSTRACT
Dielectric constants of microwave substrates are required in the design of superconducting microwave circuits at various temperatures. In this paper, we report the results of a study of the complex permittivity of the newly developed lanthanum aluminate (LaAlO₃) substrate, in the 20 to 300 K temperature range at frequencies from 26.5 to 40.0 GHz. The value of the complex permittivity was obtained by measuring the sample scattering parameters using a microwave waveguide technique. It is observed that, while the dielectric constant did not change appreciably with frequency, its value decreased by approximately 14 percent from room temperature to 20 K.

INTRODUCTION
The discovery [1] of high transition temperature (Tₛ) oxide superconductors has opened up a wealth of attractive possibilities, among which, their application in the preparation of thin films to be used in the development of microwave circuits. Therefore, a good knowledge of the dielectric properties of microwave substrates used for film deposition is of paramount importance. Substrates with low dielectric constant and loss tangent [2] are indispensable in order to develop highly reliable microwave components.

At the moment, Y-Ba-Cu-O superconducting thin films deposited in SrTiO₃ substrates have shown the best quality when compared with films deposited in other substrates. Unfortunately, its microwave applicability is very limited because of the strong temperature dependence of its dielectric constant —with a value of 300 at room temperature, of 1000 at 77 K, and over 18,000 below 4 K—and its relatively high loss tangent [3].

The recently developed LaAlO₃ substrate is actually being used in the fabrication of high Tₛ superconducting thin films. Nevertheless, the value of its dielectric constant at room temperature and at low temperatures is still not well established. In this paper, we report on the measurements of the microwave complex permittivity of LaAlO₃ in the 20 to 300 K temperature range and as a function of frequency.

ANALYSIS
The method for the derivation of the complex permittivity from the sample scattering parameters was first proposed by Nicolson and Ross [4] and modified later for rectangular waveguide applications by Wier [5]. Essentially, for a piece of material properly introduced in a rectangular waveguide with characteristic impedance Z₀ (as shown in Figure 1), the solution of the boundary conditions at x = 0 and x = d allows the scattering parameters S₁₁(ω) and S₂₂(ω) to be related with the reflection (T') and transmission (T) coefficients in the following way:

\[
S_{11} = \frac{(1 - \Gamma^2)\Gamma}{1 - \Gamma^2 \Gamma^2}, \quad S_{22} = \frac{(1 - \Gamma^2)\Gamma}{1 - \Gamma^2 \Gamma^2} \tag{1}
\]

where

\[
\Gamma = \frac{Z - Z_0}{Z + Z_0} = \sqrt{\frac{\varepsilon_r/\varepsilon_i - 1}{\varepsilon_r/\varepsilon_i + 1}} \tag{2}
\]

and

\[
T = \exp(-j\omega\sqrt{\varepsilon_r} d) = \exp\left[-j\frac{\omega}{c}\sqrt{\varepsilon_r} d\right] \tag{3}
\]

In Equations (2) and (3), Z is the impedance of the sample, d is its thickness, and \(\varepsilon_r\) and \(\varepsilon_i\), its relative permeability and permittivity, respectively. Therefore, one can obtain \(\Gamma\) and \(T\) from \(S_{11}(\omega)\) and \(S_{22}(\omega)\), and, in turn, they can be used to determine the permittivity.

The measurements of the reflection, \(S_{11}(\omega)\), and transmission, \(S_{22}(\omega)\), scattering parameters were performed using an HP-8510 automatic network analyzer, conveniently connected through an arrangement of Ka-band (26.5 to 40.0 GHz) waveguides to a cryogenic system, which allows measurements to be taken at the desired low temperatures. The cryogenic system consists of a closed-cycle helium refrigerator combined with a temperature controller, and an aluminum vacuum chamber, specially designed to fit on top of the external shield of the refrigerator and to give access to the arrangement of waveguides. A vacuum of less than \(1.0 \times 10^{-2}\) torr was maintained throughout the whole measurement procedure. During the actual measurements, the LaAlO₃ substrate was suspended perpendicular to the microwave source between two waveguide flanges in such a way that both the transmitted and reflected power can be detected.

Finally, the dielectric constant of LaAlO₃ was also measured at room temperature using the well-established parallel-plate capacitor technique, and the value obtained was compared with the one acquired using the scattering parameters method. The capacitor was made with a 10-mil lanthanum aluminate substrate as the filling dielectric, and its plates were made by evaporating gold such that a 1-cm disk was formed on its front surface, with its back surface being completely coated.
RESULTS

Figure 2 and Table 1 show the results for the room temperature measurements of the dielectric constant for three LaAIO₃ substrates. The substrates are 0.254, 0.433, and 0.505 mm thick and were made from different batches of LaAIO₃. The value of the dielectric constant is consistent for the three samples, and it has a typical value of approximately 22 ± 1. Hence, neither the difference in thickness nor the fact that the samples come from different batches appears to be an important factor in the determination of the value of the dielectric constant for this substrate. It is also noticed that the frequency dependence for this parameter in the band under consideration is a weak one. We believe that the discontinuities and small variations observed in Figures 2 and 3 are due to systematic errors in the calibration and not to intrinsic properties of the samples.

Although the values of the dielectric constant obtained for the three samples under consideration are in good agreement, they differ considerably from the one reported by Simon et al. [2]. In view of this discrepancy, we performed measurements on magnesium oxide (MgO), sapphire (Al₂O₃), and silicon oxide (SiO₂), which are substrates with well-known values for the dielectric constant at room temperature. The results of our measurements were consistent with those reported by other researchers [6--8]. Furthermore, we obtained the value of the dielectric constant of LaAIO₃ using a parallel-plate capacitor and the following relations:

\[ \epsilon = \frac{\text{measured capacitance}}{\epsilon_{\text{ideal vacuum}} \times \text{C}_{\text{ideal vacuum}}} \]

where

\[ C_{\text{ideal vacuum}} = \frac{\epsilon_0 \times \text{area disk}}{\text{plate separation}} = \frac{\epsilon_0 \pi r^2}{d} \]

and

\[ \text{edge capacitance} = -0.229 + 0.105(\epsilon) + 0.214 \log \left( \frac{2\pi r}{d} \right) \]

The value obtained using this approach was \( \epsilon = 20 \pm 1 \) at 1 MHz. Although this value is a little lower than the one derived using the scattering parameters technique, the two values still are in a better agreement than with the results of [2]. Further, because of the relatively low frequency at which this value was measured, it provides an additional indication of the small variation of the dielectric constant of LaAIO₃ as a function of frequency.

Table 1 shows the real and imaginary parts of the complex permittivity at four different temperatures, and at 28.6 GHz, for the sample represented with the small dashed line in Figure 2. Figure 3 shows the real part of the complex permittivity for this same sample at 20 K. A decrease of 14% in the value of the dielectric constant at temperatures around 20 K is observed. Although this change can be considered as a relatively large one, it is almost meaningless when compared with the temperature dependence of the dielectric constant of SrTiO₃. Now, from the data in Table 1, it is seen that the value of the imaginary part of the complex permittivity tends to decrease with decreasing temperature. Nevertheless, a comparison of our results at room temperature for MgO, Al₂O₃, and SiO₂ substrates was not in good agreement with previously reported values [6--8]. Because for these substrates the values for the dielectric constant and the loss tangent at room temperature are well established, our confidence in the values for the imaginary part of the permittivity, not only at room temperature but also at low temperature, is rather limited. Therefore, for cases in which an accurate knowledge of this parameter is indispensable and mainly when dealing with low-loss substrates, other techniques must be applied.

CONCLUSIONS

The complex permittivity of the newly developed LaAIO₃ substrate has been measured. A decrease in the value of the real part of the complex permittivity with decreasing temperature was observed. No considerable change was noticed in this parameter, neither as a function of frequency nor due to difference in thicknesses and batch of origin. The values obtained for the imaginary part of the complex permittivity, both at room temperature and at low temperature, appear not...
to be very accurate, mainly due to limitations of the applied technique when used with very low-loss substrates. The results obtained in this study suggest that, at least from the standpoint of the dielectric constant, the LaAlO₃ substrate is better suited than SrTiO₃, for use with the new high-temperature superconductors in microwave applications.

REFERENCES

Received 9-14-89

Microwave and Optical Technology Letters, 3/1. 11-13
© 1990 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
CCC 0895-2477/90/$4.00
Reprinted with permission.
ABSTRACT
Microstrip ring resonators operating at 35 GHz have been fabricated from laser ablated YBCO thin films deposited on lanthanum aluminate substrates. They were measured over a range of temperatures and their performance compared to identical resonators made of evaporated gold. Below 60° Kelvin the superconducting strip performed better than the gold, reaching an unloaded 'Q' ~1.5 times that of gold at 20° K. A shift in the resonant frequency follows the form predicted by the London equations. The Phenomenological Loss Equivalence Method is applied to the ring resonator and the theoretically calculated Q values are compared to the experimental results.

INTRODUCTION
Recent observations of low surface resistance at microwave and millimeter wave frequencies in thin superconducting films [1] suggest their use for low loss/high Q microstrip circuits. Of interest is the surface resistance exhibited by these films across a wide frequency range. To date, measurements of surface resistance in the Ka band and above have been by the cavity technique. This technique fails to model microstrip losses completely because it neglects substrate losses and fails to adequately probe the film-substrate interface. Microstrip resonators patterned from thin films on microwave substrates allow direct measurement of microstrip losses. Several groups have made such measurements at lower microwave frequencies.[2,3,4] In this paper we report on the direct measurement of losses by Ka band microstrip resonators made from laser ablated YBCO films on lanthanum aluminate. Also, we calculate the Q values of the structure using the Phenomenological Loss Equivalence Method and invoking superposition of the internal impedances of the strip and ground plane of the microstrip line. The calculated Q value of the ring resonator with a superconducting strip and a normal conducting ground plane is compared with the experimental results.

GROWTH AND PATTERNING
The superconducting films were deposited by laser ablation of a sintered YBCO pellet onto a heated (700°C) lanthanum aluminate substrate in a 100 mtorr oxygen atmosphere and then slowly cooled to room temperature in 1 atmosphere of oxygen.[5] Films with very smooth surfaces and Tc's of 89.8 have been produced; X-ray analysis has shown that they are c-axis aligned. The microstrip resonators were patterned by standard photolithography using negative photoresist and a 'wet' chemical etchant. This etchant was either a 3% solution of bromine in ethanol or dilute phosphoric acid in water. A metal ground plane was deposited by first evaporating 100 Å of Ti for adhesion followed by 1 micron of gold. In addition to the resonator, each chip also had a test bar for direct Tc testing of the patterned film. Identical resonators were fabricated entirely from gold (both strip and ground plane) using evaporation and lift-off to define the strip.

The resonators were measured using a Hewlett-Packard 8510 Network Analyzer, operating in WR-28 waveguide. The microstrip circuit was mounted in a tapered ridge waveguide to microstrip test fixture which was mounted at the second stage of a two stage, closed cycle helium refrigerator. Circuit temperatures reached approximately 20°K and were monitored by a silicon diode sensor mounted in the test fixture. The entire cold finger and test fixture were enclosed in a custom designed vacuum can. Microwave coupling to the test fixture was through 6 inch sections of WR-28 waveguide made of thin wall stainless steel to minimize heat conduction. Vacuum was maintained at the waveguide feedthroughs by means of 'O' rings and mica sealing windows
THEORETICAL CALCULATION OF $Q$

The theoretical $Q$ values were calculated using the Phenomenological Loss Equivalence Method (PEM).[6] This method is applicable to cases where the strip conductor thickness is on the order of a skin depth (for a normal metal) or a penetration depth (for a superconductor). The Incremental Inductance Rule, which is often used to calculate microstrip losses, can only be applied in the case of shallow field penetration, which is not satisfied in this study. Also, PEM has the advantage of simple calculation compared with other numerical techniques such as the Finite Element Method. The technique proceeds on the basis of separately calculating the internal impedances of the strip and the ground plane through use of an equivalent isolated strip, and then adding these impedances to the external impedance of the microstrip structure. First, the ground plane is assumed to be a perfect conductor so that there is no magnetic field penetration into it as shown in figure 1. A geometric factor ($G_1$) for the strip line is then obtained from the magnetic field penetration into it. This $G_1$ factor is used to obtain an equivalent strip; from which the internal impedance of the microstrip line under the assumption of perfect ground plane can be obtained as

$$Z_{i1} = G_1 \cdot Z_{s1} \cdot \coth(Z_{s1} \cdot \sigma_1 \cdot A \cdot G_1)$$

where $Z_{s1}$, $\sigma_1$, and $A$ are the surface impedance, the conductivity of the material and the cross sectional area of the strip, respectively. Next we consider the strip as a perfect conductor as shown in figure 1. Then a geometric factor ($G_2$) is obtained for the field penetration into the ground plane. With the value $G_2$, we obtain the internal impedance of the ground plane based on the assumption of a perfect strip,

$$Z_{i2} = G_2 \cdot Z_{s2} \cdot \coth(Z_{s2} \cdot \sigma_2 \cdot A \cdot G_2)$$

where $Z_{s2}$ and $\sigma_2$ are surface impedance and conductivity of the ground, respectively. The internal impedance of the microstrip line is obtained by adding $Z_{i1}$ and $Z_{i2}$. We add this internal impedance to the external inductance and calculate the propagation constant of the microstrip line by using a transmission line model. It should be emphasized that (1) and (2) are applicable to any field penetration depth.

The conductor losses of the structure in fig. 2 were calculated by applying the method explained above. Then, the $Q$ values of each resonator were calculated by additional consideration of substrate loss; radiation loss was assumed negligible. For the calculation, the value of 5.8x10^-4 was used for the loss tangent. Since the current is more concentrated on the strip, the implementation of a superconductor in the strip has more influence on the loss.

The extent of the effect of implementing a superconductor in the microstrip line can be different for different geometries.
RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In figure 3 are shown plots of S11 for a superconducting resonator at several temperatures. This plot is of the reflected power from the resonator in the test fixture and is thus a measure of the loaded 'Q'. Two features are apparent: 1) the coupling changes with temperature (in this case, starting at near critical coupling just below Tc and going to overcoupled at lower temperatures), and 2) the resonant frequency shifts with temperature. The change in the resonant frequency vs temperature is plotted in figure 4 along with the resonant frequencies of a gold resonator. The variation observed in the gold resonator follows the form expected from thermal contraction in the substrate. But since accurate data on lanthanum aluminate is not readily available, precise comparisons are not possible. The variation seen in the superconducting resonator is a consequence of the dependence of the internal impedance of the strip on the changing normal/superconducting electron densities. The internal inductance of a superconducting strip over a ground plane is given by: [7]

\[ L_{\text{int}} = \mu_{0} \lambda \cdot \coth(t/\lambda) \]

Assuming the Gorter-Casimir temperature dependence of \( \lambda \):

\[ \lambda(T) = \frac{\lambda_{0}}{1 - (T/T_{c})^{4}} \]

the form of the resonant frequency variation based on the changing line inductance matches the experimental observations. However, attempts at numerical fitting to extract \( \lambda_{0} \) result in \( \lambda_{0} \) in excess of 1 micron, indicating that the film quality may not be at its highest.

The best circuit to date has been from a 6500 \( \AA \) film with a post-processing \( T_{c} \) of 79°K. The unloaded \( Q \) of this circuit is plotted against temperature in figure 5 along with the unloaded \( Q \) of an identical gold resonator. The \( Q \) of the superconducting circuit rises sharply below \( T_{c} \), exceeding the \( Q \) of the gold circuit at \( \sim 60 \)°K and reaching a value of 1.5 times that of the gold resonator at 25°K. Comparing the experimental results with the calculated values in the same figure, we see that for the gold resonator, the PEM calculation matches the experimental fairly well. The measured superconducting 'Q', however, is much lower than the calculated values. Several reasons can be given for this. First, the values for the complex conductivity of the superconductor used in the PEM calculation were obtained by microwave reflectance/transmission measurements on separate laser ablated films. [8] It is likely that the quality of those films was higher than the resonator film, in part because these films were unpatterned. In addition, substrate losses in the PEM were calculated on the basis of \( \tan\delta=3.8\times10^{-4} \) but accurate values for lanthanum aluminate are not available so the actual value may be higher or lower. It seems likely that improvements in the measured \( Q \) are possible with increased film quality.
CONCLUSIONS

Ring resonator circuits were fabricated from laser ablated YBCO superconducting films on lanthanum aluminate to determine transmission line losses at millimeter wave frequencies. At 25°K the unloaded Q of the superconducting resonator was 1.5 times the Q of identical resonators made of gold. A shift in the resonant frequency with temperature follows the form predicted by the London equation. Using the PEM we calculated the Q values of the ring resonator with a thin YBCO strip and a gold ground plane. The theoretical results were compared with experimental results of the ring resonator of that structure. The calculated results predict higher values of Q than those actually observed, but improved film quality should increase measured Q values.

REFERENCES


Ka-BAND PROPAGATION
CHARACTERISTICS OF MICROSTRIP
LINES ON GaAs SUBSTRATES AT
CRYOGENIC TEMPERATURES

R. R. Romanofsky, J. C. Martinez, B. J. Viergutz, and
K. B. Bhasin
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

KEY TERMS
Microstrip line, GaAs substrate, relative permittivity, resonators, low
temperature microwave measurements, Q-factor

ABSTRACT
Effective permittivity and loss characteristics of gold microstrip lines on
GaAs substrates were obtained by characterizing GaAs linear resonators
at cryogenic temperatures (300 to 20 K) from 30–40 GHz. A slight
decrease in effective permittivity and a significant reduction in loss were
observed with lower temperatures.

INTRODUCTION
Microstrip is a geometrically simple transmission line that has found widespread use in GaAs monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC). Because of the two-wire configuration, it has no lower cutoff frequency. However, upper frequency limitations are imposed due to surface waves and transverse resonance modes that can propagate under certain conditions [1]. The dominant mode of propagation is quasi-TEM (transverse electromagnetic).

Detailed information on propagation characteristics of transmission lines on GaAs at cryogenic temperatures is unavailable. Accurate theoretical analysis is hindered by the inhomogeneous geometry of microstrip, which causes a field discontinuity at the air–dielectric interface. This information is required for the accurate modeling and matching network design of cryogenically cooled GaAs MMICs. Also, such information will prove useful in developing hybrid superconducting/GaAs MMIC circuits. This promising technology will exploit the inherent benefits of superconducting electronics, such as low loss and low noise performance, and simultaneously enhance the active device characteristics due to the cryogenic operating temperature.

DESIGN AND FABRICATION
50-ohm linear open circuit $\pi\lambda/2$ microstrip resonators were fabricated on 2-in. semiinsulating GaAs wafers along the (100) crystallographic plane in the [010] direction. The end (fringing) effect was eliminated by using two lines: a short line of length $l_1$ with a fundamental resonance at $f_1$ and a long line of length $l_2 = 2l_1$ with a harmonic resonance of $f_2 = f_1$. The resonators were coupled to a feed line via a critical symmetric gap. The gap dimensions ranged from 0.0015–0.00175 in. for the 0.010-in.-thick wafers.

A pattern electroplating technique was established to fabricate the GaAs microstrip resonators. Initially, 200 Å of titanium and 1000 Å of gold were sequentially deposited onto the wafers by evaporation. A layer of positive photoresist was then spin coated onto the wafer and subsequently exposed to UV light through a negative (dark-field) chrome/glass mask. At this point, the desired pattern had been transferred to the substrate. The wafer was then developed, which established windows corresponding to the circuit pattern. The electroplating process entailed submerging the wafer in an aqueous gold–potassium–cyanide solution. A platinum–titanium anode was connected to a constant current source and the wafer (cathode) was grounded. A current density of $3 \text{ mA/in.}^2$ was maintained to ensure a high quality film. Finally, the thin underlying gold and titanium layers were removed by chemical etch. The wafers were then lapped and polished to 0.010 in. in order to obtain the correct characteristic impedance and surface finish. A titanium–gold ground plane was evaporated onto the wafer reverse. A fully fabricated resonator pair is shown in Figure 1.

![Figure 1](image)

Figure 1 A fully fabricated resonator pair, short line of length $l_1$ with a fundamental resonance at $f_1$ and a long line of length $l_2 = 2l_1$ with a harmonic resonance of $f_2 = f_1$. The gap is approximately 0.75 mil

EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS
Swept frequency measurements were performed using an automatic network analyzer system [2] connected to a closed cycle helium refrigerator. A cosine tapered ridge guide test fixture was placed inside the refrigerated chamber and the resonator chip was mounted beneath the ridge using pressure contact (Figure 2). The technique is based on the measurement of reflection coefficients (S11) for each microstrip resonator pair. From these data, total loss and effective permittivity can be determined. Raw data yield the loaded quality factor $Q_L$. Calculation of the unloaded quality factor $Q_0$ required derivation of the gap coupling coefficient and modeling of the resonator as a transformer coupled RLC tank circuit. Based on the analogous input impedance and accounting for coupling loss, the correct $Q_0$ was evaluated. Because the devices were enclosed in the waveguide below cutoff, radiation was considered negligible. A complete description of the techniques employed is provided in reference 3.
A number of microstrip resonator pairs were successfully characterized. Figure 3 depicts the measured response of a resonator tested at 300 and 20 K, respectively. Two phenomena were observed upon cooling to cryogenic temperatures. First, there was a consistent shift in the resonant frequency of approximately 2%. The second involved a dramatic change in the loaded quality factor, a consequence of the temperature dependence of loss and a reduction in coupling coefficient. Figure 4 illustrates the temperature dependence of effective permittivity at approximately 31.5 GHz, revealing a trend to diminish slightly upon cooling. Table 1 provides loss data as a function of temperature, demonstrating a 0.15-dB/cm improvement as the material is cooled from 300 to 20 K. It is important to convey that the data for the unshielded resonators contain a large radiation component and should not be interpreted as the loss that would occur along a uniform microstrip line.

### Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency, GHz</th>
<th>Temperature, K</th>
<th>$Q_0$, Shield</th>
<th>$Q_0$, Open</th>
<th>Loss, dB/cm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30.2620</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.5635</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>197</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.6975</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.0720</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.1060</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>5.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.0252</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.9675</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>254</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.8575</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>297</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>0.31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Conclusion

$Q$ values from 30–40 GHz were obtained for GaAs microstrip resonators at cryogenic temperatures. It was found that the $Q$ values increased by a factor of approximately 1.25 at 77 K and a factor of 1.5 at 20 K when compared to room temperature data. Also, there is a small but definite decrease in dielectric constant as temperature decreases.

Eventually, as high temperature superconducting technology evolves and merges with GaAs MMIC, such information will be necessary for effective device design. At present, the in situ film processing temperatures exceed the tolerance of GaAs circuitry, due to materials problems ranging from semiconductor diffusion to metal migration.

### References


Received 1-2-90

Microwave and Optical Technology Letters, 3/4, 117–119
© 1990 John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
CCC 0895-2477/90/$4.00
Reprinted with permission.
TRANSPORT MEASUREMENTS ON GRANULAR Y-BA-CU-O FILMS

M. A. Stan*, S. A. Alterovitz, D. Ignjatovic, and K. B. Bhasin
NASA-Lewis Research Center, 21000 Brookpark Road Cleveland, OH 44135 USA

G. C. Valco and N. J. Rohrer, Department of Electrical Engineering, The Ohio State University
Columbus, OH 43210 USA

The critical current in granular YBaCuO films has been measured at temperatures very near the critical temperature, T_c. The critical current is proportional to (1-T/T_c)^2 for T<0.9T_c. The current-voltage (I-V) characteristics of the films have also been measured as a function of temperature and indicate that the observed deviation from the (1-T/T_c)^2 dependence for T>0.9T_c is a natural consequence of the constant field criterion (e.g., 25 kV/mm) used to define the critical current.

1. Introduction

Reports have shown that the measured critical current, I_c, near T_c is proportional to (1-T/T_c)^2 for T<0.9T_c and exhibits a weaker temperature dependence for temperatures nearer to T_c. Our I_c data exhibits qualitatively the same behavior and we will show, with the aid of the (I-V) characteristics, that the variation in the power law near T_c is a result of the measurement criterion. Next we discuss several different criteria for defining the onset of dissipation as it applies to I_c measurements. Finally we show that i) the temperature dependence of the I_c can be obtained by fitting the I-V data taken at different temperatures to the simple expression V=AI_c(I-I_c)^m, ii) the temperature dependence of I_c obtained using this procedure is in good agreement with that of the measured data.

2. Experimental

The superconducting films were prepared by sequential evaporation of Cu, Y, and BaF_2 onto (100) SrTiO_3. The films were deposited onto .5 cm x 1.0 cm substrates and had a nominal thickness of 1 µm prior to annealing. Details of the film preparation and annealing have been published elsewhere. Scanning-electron-micrographs of the film surface showed irregularly shaped grains .5 µm in size having no epitaxy with the substrate.

A d.c. four probe method was used for all transport measurements. Electrical contact to the films was made by In-soldering to previously deposited 1µm Ag electrodes extending across the short dimension of the films. The critical temperature for the film described below was 62.3K, determined with a measuring current density of .2A/cm^2.

3. Results and Discussion

In Fig. 1 the upper four sets of I_c data were obtained using different voltage criteria. The solid lines are guides to the eye. The lowest line in Fig. 1 was obtained from a least-squares fit of the I-V data and will be discussed later in this section. Notice that the upper four curves have a slope of 2 at low temperatures, and show a departure from the straight line behavior at different temperatures depending upon the voltage criterion. The departure from (1-T/T_c)^2 as T+T_c can be understood with the aid of the I-V data in Fig. 2. Here we show a sequence of I-V data obtained at six different temperatures.
temperatures. The upper and lower dashed lines represent the 2.5 μV/mm and .25μV/mm criteria respectively, and a vertical line drawn from the intersection of these lines with the data yields the $I_{c}$. At 20K the two criteria result in the same $I_{c}$ while at 58K they yield numbers differing by a factor of two. The important parameter for evaluating the accuracy of a constant voltage criterion is apparently the logarithmic derivative $\frac{d \log V}{d \log I}$. The smaller the logarithmic derivative at the chosen voltage criterion the more one overestimates $I_{c}$. Since $\frac{d \log V}{d \log I}$ is rapidly diminishing as $T \to T_c$ it is inevitable that one overestimates $I_{c}$ which results in the apparent weakening of the temperature dependence near $T_c$. In principle one would have to define $I_{c}$ at the same value of the logarithmic derivative (i.e. lower voltages) in order to maintain the same level of accuracy. Since this method is not practical one could use the less stringent resistive criterion whereby a supercurrent is present if $V_{c}/I_{c} < R(T_c)$, where $V_{c}$ is the voltage criterion, and $R(T_c)$ is the smallest detectable resistance in the $T_c$ measurement. In Fig. 1 the top and bottom dashed lines represent the lowest quoted values of $I_{c}$ for the 2.5 μV/mm and .25μV/mm criteria respectively.

We believe there is yet another way to obtain the temperature dependence of $I_{c}$. It has previously been shown that the I-V data can be described by $V = A(I-I_c)^m$ where $I_c$ and $m$ are temperature dependent. By performing a least-squares fit of our data to this relation we obtain $I_{c}$ and $m$ as a function of temperature. The $I_{c}$ data obtained in this way are the points on the lowest line in Fig. 1. The exponent is 2.2, in good agreement with the measured data satisfying the resistive criterion, and $I_{c}$ vanishes at 63.8K. In conclusion, we found that $I_{c}$ is proportional to $(1-T/T_c)^2$ for $T \to T_c$.

REFERENCES

ELECTRICAL TRANSPORT MEASUREMENTS ON POLYCRYSTALLINE
SUPERCONDUCTING Y-Ba-Cu-O FILMS

M. A. Stan, S. A. Alterovitz, and D. Ignjatovic
NASA - Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

ABSTRACT

The current-voltage, I-V, characteristics of polycrystalline Y-Ba-Cu-O films have been measured as a function of temperature. The I-V characteristics are interpreted using a model based upon an array of weak links with a statistical distribution of critical currents. In addition, we find evidence that the supercurrents flow in nearly independent filaments near $T_c$. Various criteria are discussed with respect to the definition of the transport critical current, $I_c$, in these films. A temperature dependence for $I_c$ has also been deduced from the I-V data by appealing to an empirical scaling law. We propose that this temperature dependence, $I_c \propto (1-T/T_c)^{2.2}$, is representative of the weaker links within the critical current distribution.

INTRODUCTION

The $T_c$ measurement is the most commonly used method for the characterization of superconducting materials. However, $I_c$ is a more effective parameter in determining technological usefulness. In particular it is desirable to measure the temperature dependence of $I_c$ in order to illuminate the mechanism limiting $I_c$, such as depairing in a single crystal sample, or perhaps tunnelling through grain boundaries in a polycrystalline sample. In the presence of a magnetic field, single crystal high temperature superconducting (HTS) samples have been shown to exhibit flux creep, while, in polycrystalline samples a variety of effects ranging from weak link limited $I_c$ behavior at low magnetic fields to flux flow limited $I_c$ behavior in high magnetic fields have been
observed. Implicit in any of these $I_c$ measurements is some criterion for the definition of $I_c$. The selection of a criterion for $I_c$ has been particularly difficult in the HTS materials because, in many instances, the resistive transition is not sharp. Several attempts to standardize the criteria for $I_c$ in the presence of a magnetic field have been proposed\(^3\)\(^-\)\(^4\). However, for thin films in zero magnetic field, a constant field criterion ranging from 0.1 $\mu$V/mm to 1 $\mu$V/mm is widely used. While this criterion may be satisfactory for epitaxial thin films, where the critical supercurrent density, $J_c$, is of the order of $10^6$ A/cm\(^2\) at 77 K and the transition is sharp, the meaning of an $I_c$ obtained in this way for polycrystalline films is not clear, owing to the broadness of the resistive transition in these films. The lack of a consensus on the temperature dependence of $I_c$, and in particular, the exponent in the expression $(1-T/T_c)^n$ (1.5 \leq n \leq 2.0), could be symptomatic of the arbitrariness of an $I_c$ obtained from a constant voltage criterion\(^5\)\(^-\)\(^7\)\(^-\)\(^8\). While the various exponents reported for the temperature dependence of $I_c$ may relate in some way to the microstructure in the films, we believe that one must first understand the mechanism responsible for the transition in order for the measured $I_c$ to have meaning.

To our knowledge, only one attempt has been made to understand the resistive transition in HTS polycrystalline films. This was the work of England et al.\(^9\), where they suggested that the films underwent a phase locking transition similar to that found in compacted polycrystalline Ta samples\(^10\). Within this model, the phase, $\theta_i$, of the wave function of each of the grains is uncorrelated from grain to grain when $T > T_c$ ($T_c$ being defined at $R = 0$). At $T_c$, the phase difference, $\theta_i - \theta_j$, between the neighboring grains becomes fixed because the thermal fluctuations ($k_B T_c$) are exceeded by the Josephson coupling energy ($\hbar c/2e$). Here $i_c$ is the intergrain critical current. The strongest evidence for this mechanism in polycrystalline HTS films came from the I-V data at $T_c$, where it was shown that $V(T_c) \propto I^2$. The quadratic dependence of $V$ on $I$ is a prediction of the phase locking model\(^10\).

Recently the resistive transition of sintered Y-Ba-Cu-O wires in a magnetic field has been modeled by Evetts et al.\(^11\) using extensions to the conventional model given for superconducting multifilamentary composites\(^12\). The extended model, hereafter referred to as the Weak Link Filament Array (WLFA) model, treats the sample as an array of weak links with a normal distribution of $I_c$'s. Essential features of our I-V data are discussed in terms of this model. The implications of this model with respect to defining $I_c$ are then discussed. Finally, by appealing to an empirical scaling law for the I-V data, we can
deduce a temperature dependence for an $I_c$ which is representative of the weakest links in the $I_c$ distribution.

**EXPERIMENTAL**

**Sample Preparation**

The films were prepared by sequential evaporation of Cu, Y, and BaF$_2$ onto (100) SrTiO$_3$. The films had a superstructure period of three, for a total of twelve layers, and a nominal thickness of 1 $\mu$m prior to annealing. Details of the deposition parameters and annealing have been published elsewhere. Scanning electron micrographs of the films showed rectangular shaped grains with dimensions of 0.3 $\mu$m X 1.0 $\mu$m having no epitaxy with the substrate. X-ray diffraction analysis of the films indicated a polycrystalline nature with some a-axis texturing, as well as the presence of BaCuO$_2$ and Y$_2$O$_3$ phases. Electrical contact to the films was made by depositing a 1 $\mu$m layer of Ag through a shadow mask, resulting in four equally spaced 0.1 cm wide strips traversing the short dimension ($\approx$ 0.3 cm) of the sample. The contacts were subsequently annealed in dry O$_2$ at 500°C for approximately two hours resulting in contact resistances of 10 $\mu$Ω or less. Wires were then attached to the Ag strips via In-soldering.

**Electrical Transport Measurement**

Transport measurements in low magnetic fields (0 - 70 Oe) were made in a 4He closed cycle refrigerator with an externally mounted Cu wire Hemholtz coil around the sample chamber. The samples were attached to an OFHC copper holder and housed in an OFHC copper radiation shield. Cooling of the assembly was done by convection through 1 atm (STP) of 4He gas to the refrigerator cold head ($\approx$ 16 K). The sample temperature was determined by a Si diode which is epoxied into the sample holder, and has a rated accuracy of $\pm$ 0.25 K over the temperature interval of the measurements.

All the transport measurements discussed below were made using the conventional four-probe method. The $T_c$ measurement of the films was made with a typical measuring current density of 0.2 A/cm$^2$ and a voltage sensitivity of approximately 10 nV. This voltage sensitivity was obtained using a nanovoltmeter in conjunction with signal averaging.
TRANSPORT DATA AND DISCUSSION

Nine samples were measured, but we will present detailed results on one typical film. A common feature of the films is that they have a zero resistance temperature, $T_c$, in the range 60 K - 70 K. The films exhibit a metallic nature above the onset temperature of 90 K but the resistance is not linear in temperature, presumably because of the various grain orientations and presence of other phases.

I-V data, obtained at six different temperatures, is displayed in Fig. 1. The $T_c$ of this film was 62.3 K. The upper and lower horizontal dashed lines in Fig. 1 represent $I_c$ voltage criteria of 2.5 $\mu$V/mm and 0.25 $\mu$V/mm, respectively. A vertical line drawn from the intersection of one these lines with the I-V data yields a value for $I_c$. At 20 K the two criteria yield essentially the same $I_c$ while at 58 K they yield numbers differing by a factor of two. Obviously, an important parameter in defining $I_c$ is the logarithmic derivative $d\log(V)/d\log(I)$ commonly referred to as the $n$ value of the resistive transition. The smaller the $n$ value at the chosen voltage criterion the more sensitive $I_c$ is to the voltage criterion. Because the $n$ value is temperature dependent and approaches one at $T_c$, it is inevitable that this type of criterion will give $I_c$ a weaker temperature dependence the nearer one gets to $T_c$. This effect is

![Fig. 1 Voltage against current obtained for a sequence of temperatures. From right to left: 20 K, 40 K, 51 K, 58 K, 62 K, and 64 K.](image_url)
demonstrated in the $I_c$ vs. $1 - T/T_c$ characteristic shown in Fig. 2. The upper four sets of $I_c$ data in Fig. 2 were obtained using different voltage criteria. The solid lines are guides to the eye. The lowest line in Fig. 2 was obtained from a data fitting procedure and will be described later. Notice that the upper four data sets are straight lines at the low temperature end of the graph with a slope of $\approx 2$. The data show a departure from linear behavior at different temperatures depending upon the voltage criterion. One final note with regard to the constant voltage criterion concerns the lowest meaningful $I_c$ measurement. To be self consistent with the $T_c$ measurement the $I_c$ data must be greater than or equal to $V_c/R_c$, where $R_c$ is the smallest detectable resistance in the $T_c$ measurement and $V_c$ is the voltage criterion used in the $I_c$ measurement. The upper and lower horizontal dashed lines in Fig. 2 represent the lowest self consistent values of $I_c$ for the $I_c$ voltage criteria of 2.5 $\mu$V/mm and 0.25 $\mu$V/mm, respectively. Failure to make the $T_c$ and $I_c$ measurements consistent with one another may result in assignment of $I_c$ values to very resistive samples$^{14}$. Regardless of the $I_c$ criterion, one must first understand the nature of the resistive transition before one can attach any physical significance, such as tunneling, to $I_c$ measurements on polycrystalline HTS films.
It has long been recognized that the broad resistive transitions into the flux flow state in type-II superconductors can be explained in terms of the variation in the local $I_c$ along the sample length, where the flux-flow voltage is determined by that fraction of material whose $I_c$ is lower than the applied current\textsuperscript{15,16}. The I-V characteristic is then determined by

$$V = \left(\frac{\rho}{\pi}\right) \int_0^{i_{c_m}} f(i_c) \, di_c$$

where $f(i_c)$, $\rho$, and $A$ are the critical current distribution function, the flux-flow resistivity, and the cross-sectional area, respectively. The lower limit, $i_{c_m}$, on the second integral in Eq. 1 is the smallest $i_c$ in the distribution.

In type-II multifilamentary composites the transition into the flux-flow state is broad as a result of a distribution of localized constrictions along the individual filaments. For such structures the empirical relation $V \propto I^n$ seems to characterize the resistive transition quite well. Recently a theoretical understanding of this relation was obtained by Plummer and Evetts\textsuperscript{12} by assuming the constrictions were normally distributed. The calculations were made using Eq. 1 and were based on either independent filaments or nearest neighbor coupling. There are three important results which apply for either limit: the scaling law $V \propto I^n$ is a natural consequence of a normal distribution of inhomogeneities; the $n$ value is proportional to $\langle I_c \rangle / \sigma$\textsuperscript{5/3} where $\langle I_c \rangle$ and $\sigma$ are the mean critical current and the width of the distribution, respectively; and the measured $I_c$, obtained by a constant voltage criterion, will increasingly underestimate $\langle I_c \rangle$ as the $n$ value decreases.

Recently, Evetts\textsuperscript{11} has been successful in qualitatively explaining the resistive transition of sintered Y-Ba-Cu-O wires in a magnetic field using the WLFA model. The WLFA model is an extension of the independent filament model to include long range coupling and the tunnelling nature of the weak links. In the WLFA model, the conductor geometry is essentially a multiply connected weak link network. However, in low density samples near the percolation threshold, there are many junctions in series between parallel interconnections and one has, effectively, an array of independent filaments, in complete analogy to the multifilamentary composite system. If a normal distribution of junction $I_c$'s is assumed, $n$ bears the same significance to $\langle I_c \rangle$ and $\sigma$ that it does in the multifilamentary composite system.
In the multiply connected limit of the WLFA model it is argued that there is a length scale, $A$, in the direction perpendicular to the direction of applied current, which is used to describe the degree to which junctions within $A$ switch to the normal state at the same current. For low values of magnetic field, temperature, and current the network is isotropic and $A$ extends across the entire sample. If $M$ represents the number of connected junctions within $A$, then it is argued that the $n$ value is increased by a factor $\sqrt{M}$, as compared to the single filament result, and the effective width of the normal distribution becomes $\sigma/\sqrt{M}$. In the WLFA model $A$ falls with increasing current since larger applied currents require larger transverse balancing currents which in turn increase the probability that the transverse junctions will be broken. The reduction in $A$ manifests itself as a current dependent reduction of the $n$ value, a result which is qualitatively different from multifilamentary composite systems where $n$ is independent of the current. At this point we caution the reader that when the junctions are multiply connected Eq. 1 no longer applies, and one must resort to numerical techniques in order to obtain an I-V relation.

Referring once again to Fig. 1, we believe that the I-V data qualitatively exhibits the main features of the WLFA model. These features are: the larger the $n$ value, the larger the current required to drive the film normal, and at

![Figure 3](image_url)  

**Fig. 3** Logarithmic derivative of the I-V data for a sequence of temperatures near $T_c$. From top to bottom: 54 K, 56 K, 58 K, 60 K, 61 K, 62 K, and 63 K.
a given temperature, the n value falls monotonically with increasing current. In addition, the I-V data shows evidence near $T_c$ that the films are nearly in the independent filament limit, i.e. that the films are made up of independent chains of weak links. If one looks closely at the low voltage portion of the I-V characteristic for the two left most curves, a tail in the data is evident. The data designated by the open circles was obtained at $T_c$ and the left most data about 1 K higher. To make the tail more prevalent we plot the n value against Log(I) in Fig. 3 for seven different temperatures spaced 1 K apart, with the lowest temperature being at the top of the graph. It is evident that the tail appears very abruptly within approximately 1 K of the $T_c$ value determined in the resistivity measurement. In the experiments of Evetts et al.\textsuperscript{11}, where the magnetic field was varied and the temperature held constant, the same feature was observed to appear suddenly at a field of 2 mT for sintered Y-Ba-Cu-O wires immersed in LN$_2$. An obvious explanation for the tail is that the measured voltage contains an ohmic component and a nonlinear component. The ohmic component could be a result of tunnel junctions, which have been driven normal, in series with the nonlinear component from the remaining portion of the weak link connected filaments. The fact that an ohmic component of the voltage exists near $T_c$ implies that the weak links are not multiply connected. If the junction array was multiply connected there would always be a superconducting path across the sample and the ohmic contribution from the normal

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=0.5\textwidth]{fig4.png}
\caption{Resistive transition n value against temperature obtained using different criteria. From top to bottom: 0.4 $\mu$V, 4 $\mu$V, and 40 $\mu$V.}
\end{figure}
junctions would not be visible.

An implication of the WLFA model on the measurement of the intergranular critical current is that the measured $I_c$ is nearly equal to $<I_c>$ at any given voltage criterion provided that the $n$ value at the voltage criterion is large. However, when $n$ becomes small one tends to underestimate $<I_c>$ at any given voltage criterion. The latter point indicates that the I-V curves are being controlled by the weakest links, a result also deduced from magnetic field measurements. In WLFA model, or more specifically, if the I-V characteristic results from switching of the weakest links which have a statistical distribution, we expect the temperature dependence of $I_c$, as determined using a constant field criterion, to be a convolution of the junction and statistical distribution temperature dependencies, casting doubt on interpretations of the temperature dependence based solely on the tunnelling model.

Continuing under the assumption that $n$ is determined by $<I_c>$ and $\sigma$, we plot in Fig. 4 the $n$ value vs. temperature at three different voltage criteria spanning two orders of magnitude. The solid lines are guides to the eye. For large $n$ values the dependence of $n$ with temperature is of a nonlinear nature, while the small $n$ values show a more or less linear temperature dependence. When $n$ is large the $I_c$ distribution is sharp and we expect that many weak links will be broken simultaneously resulting in a rapid reduction of $n$ with increasing temperature. Small $n$ values indicate a broad $I_c$ distribution therefore few weak links switch co-operatively and $n$ has a weaker temperature dependence.

Although the WLFA model provides no analytical expression for the I-V characteristic, and the temperature dependence of $I_c$ obtained using a constant voltage criterion is open to question in light of a statistical interpretation of the I-V data, we have been very successful in obtaining the temperature dependence of $I_c$ by appealing to the empirical relation $V = A(I-I_c)^m$, first applied to such films by England, et al. In this relation $I_c$ and $m$ are temperature dependent, and $m$ was found to vary continuously from approximately $m = 3$ at low temperature to $m(T_c) = 2.2 \pm 0.1$, and finally to $m = 1$ at 90 K. This empirical relation has been applied with similar success on both Tl and Bi films to describe the I-V data. We also find that the I-V characteristic of our films is reasonably described by this relation. In Fig. 5 we show the results of a least-squares fit of the data from Fig. 1 to the equation $V = A(I-I_c)^m$. The solid lines represent the least-squares fit at each temperature. In Fig. 6 we show the temperature dependence of the exponent, $m$, determined from the least-squares fit for the entire range of temperatures in which the I-V data were obtained. After performing least-squares fits on five
such films we find that the value of $m$ in the low temperature limit, $m(20 \text{ K}) = 3.13 \pm 0.05$ is determined with far more confidence than $m(T_c) = 1.90 \pm 0.28$. It would seem that this is a natural consequence of the fact that $(\frac{dm}{dT})_{20\text{K}} << (\frac{dm}{dT})_{T_c}$. The $I_c$ data of Fig. 5 are plotted in Fig. 2 and are denoted with a + symbol. This fitted data shows a simple power law behavior, with an exponent of 2.22, for all temperatures. The power law temperature dependence is seen at low temperatures in the upper four $I_c$ data sets where the constant voltage criterion is expected to provide a more accurate value for $I_c$. The temperature dependence of $I_c$, deduced from the least-squares fitting procedure, on three separate films is shown in Fig. 7. The slope of the lines is $2.20 \pm 0.05$. The fit in Fig. 7 illustrates two points. The first point is that the temperature dependence is the same even for films whose $J_c$'s differ by more than an order of magnitude, and second, that the power law fits the data from near $T_c$ down to the lowest temperature measured (20 K). If one accepts that the I-V characteristic is controlled by a distribution of weak links, as described by the WLFA model, then the $I_c$ obtained from fitting the I-V data to $V \propto (I-I_c)^m$ is characteristic of the weakest links in the distribution. It is not clear whether the $(1-T/T_c)^2$ dependence of $I_c$, deduced from $V \propto (I-I_c)^m$, is indicative of S-N-S tunnelling\textsuperscript{17}. In other words, the temperature dependence of the $I_c$ distribution may be admixed with the weak link.
temperature dependence. In fact, what is puzzling about the \((1-T/T_c)^2\) dependence of \(I_c\) is the wide range of temperatures over which it fits the data, an observation which has been made in Tl- and Bi-based HTS films as well\(^7,8\). In any type of tunnelling model, whether it is S-N-S, S-I-N-S, or S-I-S, one expects to see a saturation at low temperatures because the energy gap and the decay length both become independent of temperature for \(T \leq 0.5T_c\). Our measurements are made down to \(T = 0.2T_c\) and still show no evidence of saturation in the \(I_c\) data. One other possibility is that there is a distribution of \(T_c\)'s in the material, but again, it is not clear what type of a temperature dependence in \(I_c\) one is expected to observe from such an effect.

Fig. 6 Temperature dependence of the exponent, \(m\), obtained from a least-squares fit of the I-V data to \(V = A(I-I_c)^m\).
CONCLUSIONS

We have shown that the I-V characteristics of the polycrystalline HTS films are qualitatively explained within the Weak Link Filament Array model (WLFA). In addition, our films show evidence of being in the filamentary limit of the WLFA model near $T_c$. The I-V data is well described by the empirical relation $V \propto (I-I_c)^m$ for the temperature range $20 \text{ K} \leq T \leq 90 \text{ K}$. From this empirical I-V relation we find that $I_c \propto (1-T/T_c)^{2-2}$, and that this temperature dependence is characteristic of the weaker links in the $I_c$ distribution.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to thank Drs. G. J. Valco, Kul B. Bhasin, and Mr. N. J. Rohrer for providing the thin film samples used in these experiments.
REFERENCES

1. T. T. M. Palstra, B. Batlogg, L. F. Schneemeyer, and J. V. Wazczak, Ther-
mally Activated Dissipation in Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O, Phys. Rev. Lett., 60:1662
(1988).

H. Kumakura, Double-Step Behavior of Critical Current vs. Magnetic Field
in Y-, Bi-, and Tl- Based Bulk High-Tc Superconductors, (preprint sub-
mitted to Physica C).

3. T. T. M. Palstra, B. Batlogg, R. B. van Dover, L. F. Schneemeyer, and
J. V. Wazczak, Critical Currents and Thermally Activated Flux Motion

4. J. W. Ekin, Offset Criterion for Determining Superconductor Critical Cur-

5. S. B. Ogale, D. Dijkkamp, and T. Venkatesan, Current Transport in High-

6. J. W. C. deVries, M. A. M. Gijs, G. M. Stollman, T. S. Baller, and
G. N. A. Van Veen, Critical Current as a Function of Temperature in Thin

7. J. F. Kwak, E. L. Venturini, R. J. Baughman, B. Morosin, and D. S. Ginley,
High Critical Currents in Polycrystalline Tl-Ca-Ba-Cu-O Films,

Critical Current in Polycrystalline Bi-Ca-Sr-Cu-O Films, Phys. Rev. B,


Hyperscaling in Arrays of Josephson Junctions, Europhys. Lett.,
1:313 (1986).


MICROWAVE CONDUCTIVITY OF SUPERCONDUCTING Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O THIN FILMS IN THE 26.5 TO 40.0 GHz FREQUENCY RANGE

F.A. MIRANDA
Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio 44106, USA

K.B. BHASIN and V.O. HEINEN
Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio 44135, USA

R. KWOR and T.S. KALKUR
University of Colorado at Colorado Springs, Colorado Springs, Colorado 80833-7150, USA

Received 30 January, 1990

The conductivity \( \sigma_n \) in the normal state and the real and imaginary parts of the conductivity in the superconducting state \( \sigma^* = \sigma_1 - i\sigma_2 \) of two Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O thin films (~ 5000 Å) are reported. The films were deposited on LaAlO\(_3\) and MgO substrate by co-evaporation and have a transition temperature \( T_c \) of 80 K. The microwave conductivities were obtained from power transmission data, using a two-fluid model. Values for \( \sigma_n \) of \( 4.1 \times 10^4 \) and \( 6.3 \times 10^4 \) S/m at room temperature were obtained for the films on LaAlO\(_3\) and MgO at 28.8 GHz, respectively. Below \( T_c \) values of \( \sigma_1 = 5.8 \times 10^4 \) and \( \sigma_2 = 1.4 \times 10^4 \) S/m for the film on LaAlO\(_3\) and \( \sigma_1 = 7.3 \times 10^4 \) and \( \sigma_2 = 7.7 \times 10^4 \) S/m for the film on MgO were obtained at 28.8 GHz. For the film on LaAlO\(_3\), \( \sigma_1 \) decreased with increasing frequency, while for the one deposited on MgO, the behavior was completely opposite. The temperature dependence of the conductivity, both above and below \( T_c \), was the same for both films. From \( \sigma_2 \), values for the magnetic penetration depth \( \lambda \) or 5.6 and 7.6 μm at 75 K were determined for the films on LaAlO\(_3\) and MgO, respectively.

1. Introduction

The discovery of high temperature superconductors [1,2] has prompted efforts to develop their microwave applications. The low microwave and millimeter wave losses of these new superconducting oxides make them very attractive for the development of voltage dividers, resonators, phase shifters, and other high frequency analog devices. Microwave studies are of major importance in the view of the limitations of other traditional probes, such as specific heat and ultrasonic attenuation. These are strongly influenced by the phonon system which is heavily populated near the transition temperatures of these new superconductors [3]. In millimeter and microwave characterization, the parameter most often measured has been the surface resistance [3–6]. Less frequently, results have been reported for the complex conductivity [7–9]. A considerable amount of work in this area has been carried out in the Y–Ba–Cu–O superconducting oxide [3–6,9], and now similar measurements are underway in the recently discovered Bi–Sr–Ca–Cu–O [10] and Tl–Ba–Ca–Cu–O [11] superconductors. Although millimeter wave studies of Y–Ba–Cu–O thin films have been performed in the frequency range from 26.5 to 40.0 GHz [12], to the best of our knowledge no similar studies has been performed for Bi–Sr–Ca–Cu–O at these frequencies.

In this communication we are reporting our resulting of the characterization of Bi–Sr–Ca–Cu–O thin films at frequencies from 26.5 to 40.0 G Hz in terms of the power transmitted through the films, assuming a two-fluid model. Values for the normal and complex conductivities, above and below \( T_c \) respectively, have been obtained along with values for the magnetic penetration depth as a function of temperature and frequency.
2. Analysis

Since a complete understanding of the nature of superconductivity in the high-$T_c$ superconductors is still rather limited, we have assumed that their superconducting state can be described in terms of a two-fluid model. The attributes of simplicity and success in yielding reasonably good estimates of the microwave properties of metallic superconductors for the case $\omega \ll E_{\text{gap}}$ [13] and also for Y-Ba-Cu-O at microwave frequencies [14,15] make this model an appropriate one for describing some of the phenomenological aspects of the behavior of the Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O superconductors. In this model the complex conductivity is $\sigma^* = \sigma_1 - i\sigma_2$, with

$$\sigma_1 = \sigma_c t^4, \quad \sigma_2 = \sigma_c (1 - t^4) / \omega \tau.$$  \hspace{1cm} (1)

Here, $\sigma_c$ is the normal conductivity at $T = T_c$, $\omega = 2\pi f$ is the angular frequency, $t$ is the reduced temperature $T/T_c$, and $\tau$ is the mean carrier scattering time. Thus, to determine either $\sigma_1$ or $\sigma_2$ we need to know the transition temperature $T_c$ and the value of $\sigma_c$. Furthermore, the value of $\tau$ must be known beforehand if $\sigma_2$ is to be obtained from eq. (1).

In order to determine the normal and complex conductivities of the films under study, we have used the method applied by Glover and Tinkham [16]. In this method, the transmission of a normally incident plane wave through a film of thickness $d$ (≪ wavelength or skin depth) deposited on a substrate of thickness $L$ and index of refraction $n$ is measured. Mathematically, the transmitted power can be expressed as

$$P = \frac{8n^2}{A + B \cos 2kl + C \sin 2kl},$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)

where

$$A = n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 + 2(3n^2 + 1)g$$
$$+ (n^2 + 1)(b^2 + g^2),$$
$$B = 2(n^2 - 1)g - (n^2 - 1)^2 + (n^2 - 1)(b^2 + g^2),$$
$$C = 2(n^2 - 1)nb,$$
$$k = n\omega / c,$$

and

$$\gamma = g - ib = YZ_c = (G - iB)Z_c = (\sigma_1 - i\sigma_2) d Z_c$$
is the dimensionless complex admittance per square of the film in units of the characteristic admittance $Z_c^{-1}$ of the waveguide (where $Z_c = Z_0 / \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$, $Z_0 = 377 \Omega$, mks; $Z_0 = 4\pi c$, cgs; $f_c$ = cutoff frequency of the TE mode waveguide, and $f$ is the operational frequency).

In the normal state, eq. (2) becomes

$$P_N = \frac{8n^2}{\sigma_N d^2 Z_c^2 Q + \sigma_N d Z_c R + J},$$  \hspace{1cm} (3)

where

$$\sigma_N = \text{normal conductivity},$$
$$Q = (n^2 + 1) + (n^2 - 1) \cos 2kl,$$
$$R = 2(3n^2 + 1) + 2(n^2 - 1) \cos 2kl,$$
$$J = n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 - (n^2 - 1) \cos 2kl.$$  

The normal state conductivity of the film can be expressed conveniently in terms of the power transmission as

$$\sigma_N = -RP_N \pm \sqrt{(RP_N)^2 - 4QP_N(JP_N - 8n^2)} / 2QP_N d Z_c,$$  \hspace{1cm} (4)

where only the expression with the + sign has physical relevance. It is convenient to use the ratio $P_S / P_N$ in the analysis of the superconducting state, where $P_S$ refers to the transmission in the superconducting state given by eq. (2). Thus,

$$P_S = \left(\frac{\sigma_N d Z_c}{\sigma_c} \right)^2 Q + \sigma_N d Z_c R + J,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5)

where only the expression with the + sign has physical relevance. It is convenient to use the ratio $P_S / P_N$ in the analysis of the superconducting state, where $P_S$ refers to the transmission in the superconducting state given by eq. (2). Thus,

$$P_S = \left(\frac{\sigma_N d Z_c}{\sigma_c} \right)^2 Q + \sigma_N d Z_c R + J,$$  \hspace{1cm} (5)

Solving eq. (5) for the imaginary part $\sigma_2$ of the conductivity and using the value of $\sigma_N$ at $T = T_c$ we have

$$\frac{\sigma_2}{\sigma_c} = \left(\frac{-\beta}{2}\right) \frac{1}{\sigma_c d Z_c} + \left(\frac{1}{\sigma_c d Z_c}\right)^2 \left(\frac{\beta}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sigma_1}{\sigma_c d Z_c}\right)^2,$$

and

$$\gamma = g - ib = YZ_c = (G - iB)Z_c = (\sigma_1 - i\sigma_2) d Z_c$$
is the dimensionless complex admittance per square of the film in units of the characteristic admittance $Z_c^{-1}$ of the waveguide (where $Z_c = Z_0 / \sqrt{1 - (f_c/f)^2}$, $Z_0 = 377 \Omega$, mks; $Z_0 = 4\pi c$, cgs; $f_c$ = cutoff frequency of the TE mode waveguide, and $f$ is the operational frequency).
\[
\beta = (1/D)\left\{ -2n(n^2 - 1)\sin 2kl \right\},
\]
\[
\gamma = (1/D)\left\{ n^4 + 6n^2 + 1 - (n^2 + 1)^2 \cos 2kl \right\},
\]
\[
D = n^2 + 1 + (n^2 - 1)\cos 2kl.
\]

Thus, from the relation for \( \sigma_l \) in eq. (1), and eq. (6), the real and imaginary parts of the conductivity can be determined.

The magnetic penetration depth \( \lambda \) can be obtained from London's equation
\[
\lambda = (1/\mu_0 \omega \sigma_s)^{1/2}, \tag{7}
\]
where \( \mu_0 \) is the permeability of free space. The magnetic penetration depth can then be written in terms of the superfluid density \( \nu_s \) as
\[
\lambda = \left( m^* \nu_s / \mu_0 \nu_s e^2 \right)^{1/2}, \tag{8}
\]
where \( m^* \) is the effective mass and \( e \) is the charge of the charge carriers. From the two-fluid model
\[
\nu_s = 1 - \tau^4, \tag{9}
\]
where \( \nu_s = \nu_s^+ + \nu_s^- \) is the total number of carriers per unit volume, we have
\[
\lambda = \left( m^* / \mu_0 \nu_s e^2 \right)^{1/2} (1 - \tau^4)^{-1/2} = \lambda_0 (1 - \tau^4)^{-1/2}. \tag{10}
\]

From this expression the zero-temperature penetration depth \( \lambda_0 \) can be obtained. Note that since eq. (8) applies to homogeneous superconductors, the values of \( \lambda_0 \) obtained in this way are larger than those that would be obtained for homogeneous films.

Our measurements were made on Bi\(_2\)Sr\(_2\)Ca\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_y\) films deposited on MgO and LaAlO\(_3\) substrates. The films were 5000 Å thickness deposited on MgO and LaAlO\(_3\) substrates. The MgO and LaAlO\(_3\) substrates were 0.113 and 0.025 cm thick, respectively. The films were deposited by co-evaporation in an oxygen atmosphere of 5 \times 10^{-5} \text{Torr}. Then the films were post annealed at 725°C in a wet oxygen atmosphere for 30 to 60 min, followed by an anneal at 850°C for a period of 5 to 25 min. A more detailed explanation of the deposition technique is given in ref. [17]. The \( T_c \) for both films was approximately 80 K.

The power transmission measurements were made using a Hewlett-Packard model HP-8510 automatic network analyzer connected to a modified helium gas closed cycle refrigerator by Ka-band (26.5 to 40.0 GHz) waveguides. Inside the vacuum chamber of the refrigerator, the sample was clamped between two waveguide flanges which were in direct contact with the cold head of the refrigerator. The power transmitted through the sample was obtained by measuring the transmission scattering parameter. The temperature gradient between the top and the bottom of the sample was estimated to be less than 1 K at 90 K. The system was properly calibrated with short, open, loads, and through calibration with short, open, loads, and through calibration standards before the beginning of each measurement cycle.

3. Results and discussion

The Bi\(_2\)Sr\(_2\)Ca\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_y\) films deposited on LaAlO\(_3\) and MgO substrates were inspected with a scanning electron microscope (SEM) and analyzed by X-ray diffraction. The surface morphology of the film deposited on MgO is smoother than for the one deposited on LaAlO\(_3\), as can be seen from fig. 1. The voids seen in the SEM picture for the film deposited on the MgO were probably caused by hydrolyzing the CaF\(_2\) and SrF\(_2\) during the first step of the annealing. The hydrolyzing produces HF gas, which probably caused the voids. The same effect had been observed in sequentially evaporated YBa\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_7\) films [18]. The films on both substrates are \( c \)-axis oriented. This can be observed from both the SEM pictures in fig. 1 and the X-ray diffraction data in fig. 2. One must conclude from the ratio of the (001m) and (00np) peaks in the X-ray diffraction pattern that the Bi\(_2\)Sr\(_2\)Ca\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_y\) film on MgO is better \( c \)-axis aligned than the one on LaAlO\(_3\).

Figures 3 and 4 show the transmitted power versus temperature plots, at three different frequencies, for the films considered in this study. The beginning of the superconducting transition is observed clearly in both films and for the three frequencies shown in the figures. Note that the starting point of this transition for both films remains approximately at the same temperature for the frequencies represented, suggesting that, at least for the frequencies and temperature intervals considered here, the frequency dependence of the starting point for the normal to the superconducting state transition is rather small. It is
also observed that the temperature at which the normal to the superconducting state transition begins ( ~ 90 K) does not coincide with the transition temperature corresponding to zero DC resistance ( ~ 80 K). This behavior is in agreement with the rather broad resistive transition (ΔTc ~ 10 K) typical of this superconducting system, and it appears to indicate that within this region the sample is in a mixed state where all the superconducting clusters are not interconnected, as previously suggested by other researchers [19]. An interesting feature of the power transmission through the films is its frequency dependence. From fig. 3 it is observed that the power transmitted through the film on LaAlO3 increases with increasing frequency, while the opposite behavior is observed for the film on MgO. Within the fre-
Fig. 2. X-ray diffraction pattern of 5000 Å superconducting BSCCO thin films on LaAlO₃ (a) and MgO (b) substrates. The films are the Bi₂Sr₂Ca₃Cu₂O₈₊δ phase with the c-axis perpendicular to the LaAlO₃ and MgO substrates.

Figures 5 and 6 show the real and imaginary conductivities, σ₁ and σ₂, respectively, for both films at 28.8 GHz. The values for the normal conductivities at room temperature for the films on MgO and LaAlO₃ are 6.3×10⁴ and 4.1×10⁴ S/m, respectively. Both values are lower than estimated values for the normal direct current conductivity at room temperature (~2.0×10⁴ S/m) reported for very high quality Bi₂Sr₂Ca₃Cu₂O₈ superconducting films deposited on MgO by sequential electron beam evaporation [20]. No data within the normal to superconducting state transition region, clearly identified in fig. 5, were considered in our analysis. Although studies of this region had been done assuming different models, such as the presence of randomly diluted Josephson junctions [19], there is no simple physical model to account for the distribution of normal and superconducting carriers in this region, a fact that makes the determination of the normal frequency range measured there is no frequency dependence in the power transmitted through bare LaAlO₃ and MgO substrates. This suggests that the observed frequency dependence is a film-substrate combination effect. No concrete explanation for this behavior is available yet, and further investigations are underway.
conductivity down to \( T_c \) very cumbersome. Therefore, using the same approach applied in a previous work [12], we have considered the critical conductivity to be the conductivity at or just above the onset temperature. Since the two-fluid model assumes that all the regions of the sample become superconducting at once, the values of \( \sigma_c = \sigma_{\text{onset}} \) in eq. (1) will be smaller than those obtained from \( \sigma_c = \sigma_{\text{at } T_c} \). How much these values differ will depend upon the width \( \Delta T \) of the transition region and the overall quality of the superconducting properties of the film. For comparison purposes, an extrapolation of \( \sigma_c \) above \( T_{\text{onset}} \) to \( T_c \) was done. This resulted in a \( \sigma_c \) extrapolated 6.0 and 7.2 percent greater than \( \sigma_{\text{onset}} \) for the film on MgO and LaAlO\(_3\), respectively. It is important to realize that this discrepancy will become smaller for films in which \( T_{\text{onset}} \) is very close to \( T_c \). Using eq. (1), values of \( \sigma_c = 7.3 \times 10^4 \) and \( \sigma_c = 5.9 \times 10^3 \) S/m were obtained for the film on MgO at 75 and 40 K, respectively. For the film on LaAlO\(_3\) we obtained \( \sigma_c = 5.8 \times 10^4 \) and \( \sigma_c = 4.7 \times 10^3 \) S/m at 75 and 40 K, respectively.

Figure 6 shows the imaginary part of the complex conductivity at 28.8 GHz for the two films under consideration. Observe that the values of \( \sigma_1 \) corresponding to the film on LaAlO\(_3\) are greater than those of the film on MgO. This feature, together with the observation from fig. 5 that \( \sigma_1 \) for the film on MgO is greater than that for the film on LaAlO\(_3\), appears to indicate that at this frequency the film on LaAlO\(_3\) has better superconducting properties than the one on MgO. This raises an interesting observation that despite the film on LaAlO\(_3\) being less c-axis oriented than the film on MgO, as concluded from the X-ray diffraction pattern, it still shows a higher degree of superconductivity. Therefore, the deposition of highly c-axis oriented Bi\(_2\)Sr\(_2\)Ca\(_2\)Cu\(_3\)O\(_8\) on LaAlO\(_3\) promises to yield films with excellent superconducting properties.

The imaginary part of the conductivity increases with decreasing temperature, a behavior expected from the two-fluid model approximation. Values of \( 1.4 \times 10^5 \) and \( 3.3 \times 10^5 \) S/m are obtained for the film on LaAlO\(_3\) at 75 and 40 K, respectively. For the film on MgO we obtained values of \( 7.7 \times 10^4 \) and \( 1.2 \times 10^5 \) S/m for the same temperatures mentioned above. Using eq. (7) we found the magnetic penetration depth \( \lambda \) for the film on LaAlO\(_3\) to be 5.6 and 3.7 \( \mu \)m at 75 and 40 K, respectively. From the value of \( \lambda \) at 40 K we found \( \lambda_0 = 3.6 \) \( \mu \)m. For the film deposited on MgO we found \( \lambda = 7.6 \) \( \mu \)m at 75 K and \( \lambda = 6.1 \) \( \mu \)m at 40 K, and a value of \( \lambda_0 \) equal to 5.9 \( \mu \)m. The values of \( \lambda \) obtained for both films are considerably larger than the film's thickness, which implies a strong interaction between the microwave field parallel to the film surface and the substrate. The zero-temperature penetration depths are also large in compari-
son with the values obtained at the same frequencies and temperature for laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$-d superconducting thin films on LaAlO$_3$ and MgO [12].

Figures 7 to 10 show the real and imaginary conductivities versus temperature at 31.5 and 34.9 GHz. It can be seen that as the frequency increases so does the imaginary part of the conductivity of the film on MgO, while the imaginary part of the conductivity for the film on LaAlO$_3$ decreases with increasing frequency. No significant change as a function of frequency is observed for $\sigma_1$. Values for $\lambda$ of 3.7 and 3.9 $\mu$m were obtained for the film on LaAlO$_3$ at 40 K and at 31.5 and 34.9 GHz, respectively. For the film deposited on MgO, $\lambda$ was equal to 5.4 and 4.7 $\mu$m for the same temperature and frequencies.

4. Conclusions

Microwave conductivities of superconducting Bi-
Sr–Ca–Cu–O thin films at frequencies within 26.5 to 40.0 GHz and at temperatures from 25 to 300 K were determined. The conductivities, \( \sigma_n \) and \( \sigma_s = \sigma_1 - i\sigma_2 \), corresponding to the normal and the superconducting state, respectively, were obtained in terms of the transmitted power and a two-fluid model. The results obtained suggest that, at least from the standpoint of the complex conductivity and for the frequency range considered, the film deposited on LaAlO_3 shows better superconducting properties than the one deposited on MgO. Values for the magnetic penetration depth, determined using the obtained values of \( \sigma_2 \), were more than five times the film thicknesses, indicating a strong field substrate interaction in this frequency range. This aspect may be of importance in the proper selection of film-substrate combination for microwave devices operating in this frequency range.

References

Sequentially Evaporated Thin Film $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-x}$ Superconducting Microwave Ring Resonator

Norman J. Rohrer, Hing Y. To, and George J. Valco  
*Ohio State University*  
*Columbus, Ohio*

Kul B. Bhasin  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Chris Chorey  
*Sverdrup Technology, Inc.*  
*Lewis Research Center Group*  
*Brook Park, Ohio*

Joseph D. Warner  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Prepared for the  
Conference on the Science and Technology of Thin Film Superconductors  
sponsored by the U.S. Department of Energy  
Denver, Colorado, April 30—May 4, 1990
ABSTRACT

There is great interest in the application of thin film high temperature superconductors in high frequency electronic circuits. A ring resonator provides a good test vehicle for assessing the microwave losses in the superconductor and for comparing films made by different techniques. Ring resonators made of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ have been investigated on LaAlO$_3$ substrates. The superconducting thin films were deposited by sequential electron beam evaporation of Cu, Y, and BaF$_2$ with a post anneal. Patterning of the superconducting film was done using negative photolithography. A ring resonator was also fabricated from a thin gold film as a control. Both resonators had a gold ground plane on the backside of the substrate. The ring resonators' reflection coefficients were measured as a function of frequency from 33 to 37 GHz at temperatures ranging from 20 K to 68 K. The resonator exhibited two resonances which were at 34.5 and 35.7 GHz at 68 K. The resonant frequencies increased with decreasing temperature. The magnitude of the reflection coefficients is used in the calculation of the unloaded Q-values. The performance of the evaporated and gold resonator are compared with the performance of a laser ablated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ resonator. The causes of the double resonance are discussed.

INTRODUCTION

The advent of high temperature superconductors has drawn attention towards the possibilities of using thin films superconductors in microwave circuits. Several measurement techniques have been employed for characterization of the films including high Q cavities [1], stripline resonators [2] and
ring resonators [3]. The surface resistance of the the YBa2Cu3O7-x superconductor has been investigated on bulk samples, thin films and single crystals [4-6]. In this paper we employ a ring resonator to study the microwave properties of YBa2Cu3O7-x fabricated by multi-layer sequential evaporation with post-anneal.

DEPOSITION AND ANNEAL PROCEDURES

Electron beam evaporation was used for deposition of Cu, Y, and BaF2 on LaAIO3. The materials were deposited in that order which was repeated four times for a total of twelve layers. The thicknesses of the individual layers were 507 angstroms for Cu, 473 angstroms for Y, and 1704 angstroms for BaF2. The details of the deposition process have been previously reported [7,8].

The multilayer stack was subjected to a post anneal to assist in the formation of the proper phase of YBa2Cu3O7-x. The samples were inserted into a preheated furnace using a slow push. They were annealed at 900 °C for 45 minutes in oxygen bubbled through room temperature water. The temperature was then ramped down to 450 °C where it was held for six hours. Finally, the temperature was ramped down to room temperature. The ambient was dry oxygen during all stages except the high temperature anneal. This procedure resulted in a one micron thick superconducting thin film with an onset temperature of 93 K and a critical temperature of 85 K.

PATTERNING PROCEDURE

The ring resonator was patterned using negative photolithography. KTI 752 photoresist was spun on at a rate of 4,000 rpm for 60 seconds which resulted the photoresist being 1.7 μm thick. The sample was soft baked at 95 °C for 25 minutes and exposed through a dark field mask for five seconds with an illumination power density of 34.8 mW/cm². The photoresist was developed for 2 minutes and 45 seconds in 802 developer and rinsed in ethanol. A one percent molar bromine solution in ethanol was used for etching the thin film followed by a 30 second rinse. Finally, the photoresist was removed in SN-10 stripper.

Once the superconductor was patterned, a ground plane was deposited on the back of the substrate using electron beam evaporation. For adhesion, a 1400 angstrom titanium layer was deposited before the one micron gold ground plane.

RESONATOR ANALYSIS

The following dimensions correspond to the resonator shown in Figure 1. H is the substrate thickness.

\[
\begin{align*}
H &= 254 \text{ microns} \\
S &= 36 \text{ microns} \\
W &= 143.3 \text{ microns} \\
R &= (r_1 + r_2)/2 = 990 \text{ microns}
\end{align*}
\]
Figure 1: Ring resonator.

The resonator was designed for 50 ohm transmission lines with a resonant frequency of 30 GHz for the first harmonic. At the time of the design, the dielectric constant for LaAlO$_3$ was reported to be 15. Since then a more recent value reported for the dielectric constant is 21.9. This has resulted in a characteristic impedance for this geometry of 42.9 ohms. The first harmonic was decreased below K-band. For this reason, we measured at the second harmonic which had a resonant frequency of 35.1 GHz at 25 K.

**Microwave Testing**

Once fabricated the ring resonator was experimentally tested using an HP 8510B network analyzer. The microwave test setup was configured using waveguides. Thus, a waveguide to microstrip transition was implemented using a cosine tapered ridge transition [9].

![Magnitude of the reflection coefficient for ring resonator's fabricated from gold and YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ at 30 K.](image)

Figure 2: Magnitude of the reflection coefficient for ring resonator's fabricated from gold and YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-x}$ at 30 K.
The reflection coefficient for the resonators was measured as a function of frequency at temperatures ranging from 20 K to 300 K using a CTI closed cycle cryogenic refrigerator. The superconducting resonator was measured from 20 K to its critical temperature. The resonant frequency superconducting resonator was 35.1 GHz at 25 K. Figure 2 shows the magnitude of the reflection coefficient for both the gold and the superconducting resonator at approximately 30 K.

The superconducting resonator exhibited two resonant valleys. Valley 1 matched the resonant frequency of the gold resonator while valley 2 occurred at 36.1 GHz. As will be discussed below, the occurrence of the second valley can be caused by one section of the ring resonator having a larger impedance than the rest of the ring.

Double Resonance Modeling

A transmission line model was implemented in Touchstone [10] to allow study of the double resonance. The resonator was simulated using transmission lines to match the physical layout and capacitors to model the gap. The capacitance values used were calculated from empirical equations derived in reference [11]. The impedance was increased in a region corresponding to three percent of the ring's circumference located closer to the transmission end. The location of this section for our model was 114° from the input. The impedance of this region was increased from a single line with 42.9 ohms to two parallel lines of 150 ohms each. This simulates a blister centered in the ring's transmission line. Figure 3 presents the results from this model.

![Graph showing modeled ring resonator with blister centered in the transmission line.](image)

Figure 3: Modeled ring resonator with blister centered in the transmission line. Impedance of the lines around the blister were 150 ohms. Blister was located 1/3 the way around the ring.

The resonant frequencies of the model match directly with the resonant frequencies of the superconducting ring resonator. The width of valley 1 is quite similar, but the width of valley 2 is smaller for the modeled resonator. The reflection coefficient is much lower off resonance for the superconducting resonator. The depth of the valley's peaks could be
altered by varying the position of the blister around the ring. The position used for the calculation shown in Figure 3 agrees with the location of a blistered region observed in the film of the resonator. The separation of the two valleys could be increased by increasing the impedance of the transmission lines around the blister. The response of the model remained the same for different number of transmission lines used within the high impedance region as long as the parallel combination of the characteristic impedances remained constant.

**Resonant Frequency Shifts**

The group velocity for a microstrip configuration with superconducting transmission lines varies as a function of temperature for temperatures less than the superconductor's critical temperature. This corresponds directly to a change in wavelength. Thus, the resonant frequency also varies as a function of temperature. The group velocity for a superconducting transmission line with a superconducting ground plane is given by [12]

\[ v = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}(f)}} \left[ 1 + \left( \lambda_1/h \right) \coth \left( t_1/\lambda_1 \right) + \left( \lambda_2/h \right) \coth \left( t_2/\lambda_2 \right) \right]^{-1/2} \]

where \( \lambda_1 \) and \( t_1 \) are the transmission line's penetration depth and thickness, respectively, and \( \lambda_2 \) and \( t_2 \) are the ground plane's penetration depth and thickness, respectively. If the ground plane is a normal metal, the group velocity is reduced to

\[ v = \frac{c}{\sqrt{\varepsilon_{\text{eff}}(f)}} \left[ 1 + \left( \lambda_1/h \right) \coth \left( t_1/\lambda_1 \right) \right]^{-1/2} \]

Note that the first equation is general enough to accommodate microstrip circuitry with superconductors of different penetration depths for the transmission line and ground plane.

Figure 4 shows the calculated resonant frequency for a 0.7 micron thick film as a function of the temperature normalized to the critical temperature. This graph shows three plots. Two plots show the comparison of the resonant frequency with two different penetration depths for a sample with a gold ground plane and a superconducting resonator. The penetration depths were chosen to be on each side of the values experimentally determined by [13]. The third plot represented by the open squares shows the resonant frequency as a function of temperature for a sample with both the ground plane and the resonator being superconducting. Replacing both the transmission lines and the ground plane with a superconductor will decrease the losses in the circuit if the superconductor losses are lower than the gold losses. The resonant frequency for a sample with both a superconducting transmission line and a ground plane will exhibit a larger shift in the resonant frequency as the temperature nears the critical temperature for the superconducting film.
The shift in the resonant frequency for the sequentially evaporated superconducting ring resonator exhibited the same shape as the theoretical predictions. The measured resonant frequency as a function of temperature is given in Figure 5.

An attempt was performed to try to match the theoretical equations with the experimental data. The equations resulted in a penetration depth that was much larger than the thickness of the film. This is not reasonable since the film would no longer be superconducting for a large penetration depth. A possible explanation for the large penetration depth is due to the film being granular. This may allow more penetration at between grains.
Unloaded Q Calculation

The unloaded $Q$ of the resonator can be extracted from the reflection coefficient. The model used for the derivation of the equation is a parallel RLC circuit with an ideal transformer in parallel and a series input resistance [14]. This model is for an unterminated resonator. It was used since the resonator was not loaded on the transmission side during our testing.

The derivation of the equations presented here are published in reference [14]. The loaded $Q$ of a resonator is given by

$$Q_L = \frac{f_r}{f_1 - f_2}$$

where $f_1$ and $f_2$ are the half power points on each side of the resonant frequency $f_r$. The values for the half power levels are calculated by

$$P_{1/2} = \frac{1}{2} \left( \left( \frac{k' - 1}{k' + 1} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{\sigma - 1}{\sigma + 1} \right)^2 \right)$$

where $\sigma$ is the coupling loss and $k'$ is the effective coupling coefficient. The coupling loss is calculated far off resonance where the reflection coefficient ($\Gamma_1$) is nearly constant.

$$\sigma = \frac{1 - \Gamma_1}{1 + \Gamma_1}$$

The effective coupling coefficient is the sum of the coupling coefficient and the coupling loss. The coupling coefficient can be easily calculated using the reflection coefficient ($\Gamma_r$) at the resonant frequency. The coupling coefficient can be calculated by

$$k = \frac{1 - \Gamma_r}{1 + \Gamma_r} \quad \text{or} \quad k = \frac{1 + \Gamma_r}{1 - \Gamma_r}$$

for the undercoupled and overcoupled cases, respectively.

The unloaded $Q$ can be calculated from the loaded $Q$ by

$$Q_o = Q_L \left( \frac{1 + k'}{1 + \sigma} \right)$$

The unloaded $Q$ as a function of temperature is shown in Figure 6. The unloaded $Q$ for both valleys of the sequentially evaporated resonator are shown.
Figure 6: Unloaded Q versus temperature for the gold ring and the superconducting ring. Both valleys are shown for the superconducting ring.

The gold resonator had a larger unloaded Q than our sequentially evaporated film. At lower temperatures the difference between the unloaded Q values narrowed since the superconducting resonator's unloaded Q increased faster then the gold resonator's when compared to valley 1.

Surface Resistance

The surface resistance of the ring resonator can be extracted from the unloaded Q. The surface resistance is given by [15]

\[ R_{SS} = R_{SAU} - \frac{4\pi \varepsilon_0}{B(C + D)} \frac{\pi}{\lambda} \left( \frac{1}{Q_{oAU}} - \frac{1}{Q_{oS}} \right) \]

where \( R_{SAU} \) is the surface resistance of gold, and \( Q_{oAU} \) and \( Q_{oS} \) are the unloaded Q values of the gold resonator and the superconducting resonator at the same temperature, respectively. The constants B, C, and D are related to the physical dimensions and are given in reference [15].

The surface resistance as a function of temperature for both the gold and the sequentially evaporated films are shown in Figure 7. For comparison a ring resonator was fabricated from a film deposited by laser ablation [16]. The surface resistance calculated for this film is also shown in Figure 7.

The graph shows that the sequentially evaporated film had the highest surface resistance at all temperatures. The gold film's surface resistance was about two-thirds the value of the sequentially evaporated film at 25 K. The laser ablated film had a surface resistance of approximately half that of gold at temperatures less than 50 K. As the temperature neared the critical temperature, the surface resistance of the laser ablated film started to increase rapidly to a value larger than that for gold at 70 K.
Figure 7: Surface resistance versus temperature for a gold resonator and two superconducting resonators. The superconducting resonators were deposited using different techniques. One was deposited by laser ablation and one by sequential evaporation.

CONCLUSION

A sequentially evaporated YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$-x superconducting thin film was patterned into a ring resonator using negative photolithography. The ring resonators' reflection coefficients were measured using an HP 8510B network analyzer as a function of frequency from 33 to 37 GHz at temperatures ranging from 20 K to 68 K. The resonator exhibited two resonances which were at 34.5 and 35.7 GHz at 68 K. The resonant frequencies increased with decreasing temperature. The double resonance could be explained using a model that allowed for a small section of the ring resonator to have a larger impedance than the rest of the ring resonator. The location of the high impedance section in the model correlated well with the location of a blistered region of the film in the resonator. Once the reflection coefficient data was taken, the unloaded Q was extracted. The superconducting resonator was compared to a gold resonator. The gold resonator had a higher unloaded Q value at all temperatures. This translated into the gold having a lower surface resistance than the sequentially evaporated superconducting film. The surface resistance of the gold was about two-thirds the surface resistance of the sequentially evaporated superconducting film at 25 K. When compared to the laser ablated film, the laser ablated film's surface resistance was about one half that of gold for temperatures less than 50 K.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Design of the ring resonator was done by Robert Romanofsky and one of the authors (Kul Bhasin). This research was funded by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Lewis...
Research Center under cooperative research agreement NCC 3-105
and under the graduate student research program NGT 50378.

REFERENCES

10. Commercially available software, EEsof, Westlake Village, CA 91632.
Photoresponse of $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$ Granular and Epitaxial Superconducting Thin Films

G.J. Valco  
*Ohio State University*  
*Columbus, Ohio*

P. Claspy  
*Case Western Reserve University*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

and

J.D. Warner, N. Varaljay, and K.B. Bhasin  
*Lewis Research Center*  
*Cleveland, Ohio*

Prepared for the  
Technical Symposium on Optical Engineering and Photonics in Aerospace Sensing  
sponsored by the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers  
Orlando, Florida, April 16–20, 1990
Photoresponse of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ Granular and Epitaxial Superconducting Thin Films

G.J. Valco
Department of Electrical Engineering
Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio 43210

P. Claspy
Department of Electrical Engineering
Case Western Reserve University, Cleveland, Ohio 44106

J.D. Warner, N. Varaljay and K.B. Bhasin
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio 44135

ABSTRACT

In this paper we report on the response of thin films of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ with either a very grainy or a smooth epitaxial morphology to visible radiation. SrTiO$_3$ substrates were employed for both types of films. The grainy films were formed by sequential multi-layer electron beam evaporation while the epitaxial films were formed by laser ablation. Both films were patterned into "H" shaped detectors via a negative photolithographic process employing a Br/ethanol etchant. The bridge region of the "H" was 50\mu m wide. The patterned films formed by laser ablation and sequential evaporation had critical temperatures of 74 K and 72 K respectively. The bridge was current biased and illuminated with chopped He-Ne laser radiation and the voltage developed in response to the illumination was measured. A signal was detected only above the critical temperature and the peak of the response coincided with the resistive transition for both types of films although the correspondence was less exact for the grainy film. The details of the responses and their analysis are presented.

1. INTRODUCTION

The discovery of high temperature superconductors has prompted a large amount of research into potential applications. These include their use in detectors for electromagnetic radiation over a wide range of frequencies, including optical frequencies. Much of the reported work attributes the observed photoresponse to bolometric effects in which the film is heated by the incident radiation. Some authors have attributed some of their observations, particularly for grainy films with wide transitions, to non-bolometric phenomena but these interpretations have not been universally accepted.

We report here our observations on the photoresponse of two different YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-\delta}$ films to visible radiation. One film was epitaxial and had a smooth morphology while the other film had a mixed orientation to the substrate and was quite grainy. Both of these films had comparable critical temperatures and transition widths after patterning into test structures.

2. EXPERIMENTAL PROCEDURES

The sequentially evaporated films were deposited by electron beam evaporation. Details on the formation of these films have been reported previously but the main parts of the process will be reviewed here. The films were formed from Cu, Y and BaF$_2$ deposited in that order. Five layers of each were deposited for a total of
fifteen layers. SrTiO$_3$ substrates were used. Following deposition the films were annealed in a hot wall tube furnace to form the superconductor. The samples were slowly pushed into the preheated furnace over a five minute period. They were annealed at 900°C for 15 min. The temperature was lowered to 450°C at -2°C/min and held there for 6 hr. Finally the temperature was lowered to room temperature at approximately 2°C/min. The ambient was oxygen bubbled through room temperature water during the high temperature anneal and dry oxygen at all other times. The thickness of the sequentially evaporated film for these experiments was 0.5 μm. Films produced by this procedure typically have a critical temperature of 85 K, a granular morphology with a "basket weave" texture and mixed orientation.

The epitaxial film was formed by laser ablation from a YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_{7-δ}$ target. During deposition the substrate was heated to 630°C and the chamber pressure was 170 mtorr oxygen. The wavelength of the laser was 248 nm, the energy density was 1.5 J/cm$^2$/pulse and the pulse rate was 4 per second. The laser beam was incident on the target at 15° from the normal. After deposition the oxygen pressure was raised to 1 atm and the temperature was lowered to 450°C at -2°C/min. It was held there for 2 hr and then slowly lowered to 250°C. The film had a thickness of approximately 0.2 μm and a smooth morphology.

For the photoresponse measurements the films were patterned into an "H" shaped detector. The photolithographic procedure employed KTI 752 negative photoresist. The films were etched in 1:100 bromine:ethanol (molar). The bridge region of the "H" was 50 μm wide.

Electrical contacts were made to each of the four legs of the "H." The metalization for the contacts consisted of 0.7 μm of Ag and 0.3 μm of Au. The Au top layer was used to facilitate wire bonding. The contacts were patterned through a chlorobenzene assisted lift-off procedure employing positive photoresist. Following deposition, the contacts were annealed at 500°C in oxygen$^3$.

![Figure 1. Scanning electron micrograph of a detector fabricated from a sequentially evaporated superconducting film.](image-url)

176
Figure 1 shows a scanning electron micrograph of a detector made from the sequentially evaporated film. The darkest region is the superconductor. The four contacts are also visible on the legs of the "H". Also evident in this micrograph are many small blisters in the film. These blisters occasionally form on the sequentially evaporated films during the annealing procedure. They do not occur on all samples formed with nominally the same procedures but unfortunately did form on this sample. Electrical measurements showed continuity and measurements on this sample were carried out in spite of these defects. Figure 2 is a higher magnification micrograph of the bridge region of the same detector. The granular basket weave morphology is apparent. Notice that the basket weave structure is not apparent on the blister, where the film has come out of contact with the substrate.

Figure 2. Higher magnification scanning electron micrograph of the bridge region of the sequentially evaporated detector.

The bridge region of a detector formed from the epitaxial laser ablated film is shown in Figure 3. The film is very smooth, although there are some small particles on the surface. (The large particles are dirt or dust.)

For measurement of the resistance-temperature characteristics and photoresponse of the samples, the substrates were mounted onto the sample holder of a closed cycle He cryostat. Gold wire bonds provided the electrical connections between the four contacts on the detectors and pins on the sample holder. Two of the contacts, one on each side of the bridge were used for current biasing while the other two were connected to either a voltmeter, for resistance measurements, or a lock-in amplifier, for photoresponse measurements.

For the photoresponse measurements the sample was illuminated with chopped He-Ne laser radiation. The light was focused onto the bridge region of the detectors through a window in the housing of the cryostat. To position the beam on the bridge for initial measurements, the temperature was adjusted to approximately the midpoint of the resistive transition. The detector was then illuminated and the position and focus of the beam was adjusted to maximize the detected signal. Additional comments on this will be made later in the paper. The diameter of the focused beam was small.
enough to avoid illumination of the contacts so that spurious signals due to thermocouple effects were prevented. Such signals were observed on occasion for mispositioned beams, but not during actual measurements.

After positioning the beam, the photoresponse was measured as the temperature of the sample was varied. The measurements reported in this paper were made with the illumination chopped at 400 Hz and the sample biased at 100 μA. A few measurements of the photoresponse as a function of chopping frequency up to 4 KHz were made with the temperature fixed. The signal was found to decrease by approximately 40% as the frequency increased over this range. Measurements were also made at several lower bias currents. The response was found to scale with current and those results will not be further reported here.

3. RESULTS

The resistance (R) in ohms, dR/dT in ohms/K and measured signal in μV for the detector made from the epitaxial film are shown as a function of temperature from 70 to 90 K in Figure 4. The curve for dR/dT has been multiplied by a factor of five so that it could be plotted on the same scale as the others. The temperature of the sample was held at 79.4 K during optimization of the beam position. During the measurement it was varied down to approximately 12 K. The only observed response was in the range plotted in the figure. (Neglecting the small and nearly constant response at higher temperatures.) The peak of the photoresponse coincides well with the peak in dR/dT and the two curves agree well. The slight displacement of the two peaks is within the uncertainty in thermometry as the resistance-temperature characteristic and the photoresponse were not measured simultaneously. The agreement indicates a bolometric photoresponse.

Figure 5 is a graph of the resistance, dR/dT and the initial measurement of the
Figure 4. Resistance (squares), 5 x dR/dT (triangles) and photoresponse (circles) of the laser ablated superconducting film. 400 Hz chopping frequency, He-Ne laser illumination, 100 µA bias.

The photoresponse signal for a detector made from the sequentially evaporated film. The curve for dR/dT has been multiplied by a factor of 10. The temperature of this sample was held at 78.5 K during optimization of the beam position. As with the epitaxial sample, the temperature was varied down to approximately 12 K and no photoresponse other than that shown in this figure was observed. The agreement between the photoresponse and dR/dT is poor. The maximum of the signal is displaced from the maximum of dR/dT by approximately 3 K to a higher temperature. Notice however that there is a shoulder on the peak of the signal at approximately the temperature of the peak in dR/dT and that there appears to be a shoulder on the peak of dR/dT at the peak in the signal.

Photoresponse signal for a detector made from the sequentially evaporated film. The curve for dR/dT has been multiplied by a factor of 10. The temperature of this sample was held at 78.5 K during optimization of the beam position. As with the epitaxial sample, the temperature was varied down to approximately 12 K and no photoresponse other than that shown in this figure was observed. The agreement between the photoresponse and dR/dT is poor. The maximum of the signal is displaced from the maximum of dR/dT by approximately 3 K to a higher temperature. Notice however that there is a shoulder on the peak of the signal at approximately the temperature of the peak in dR/dT and that there appears to be a shoulder on the peak of dR/dT at the peak in the signal.

In speculating on the possibility of experimental problems that might explain this result, a rough calculation showed that thermal expansion of parts in the cryostat could shift the sample on the order of 10 µm relative to the focused laser beam. The sample was remeasured and, to correct for motion due to expansion, the beam was repositioned every one to two degrees of temperature change.

The remeasured response is plotted in Figure 6. The resistance-temperature characteristic was also remeasured using finer temperature increments. Note that while R and dR/dT are plotted on the same scale in this figure as in Figure 5, the signal is divided by a factor of 2. The measured signal voltage was nearly a factor
Figure 5. Resistance (squares), 10 x dR/dT (triangles) and initial measurement of the photoresponse (circles) of the sequentially evaporated superconducting film. 400 Hz chopping frequency, He-Ne laser illumination, 100 μA bias.

The observed photoresponse of the granular sequentially evaporated film can be explained with two assumptions: 1) That the film is spatially nonuniform with different critical temperatures in different regions, and 2) That the laser beam was not uniformly illuminating the entire bridge area. With these assumptions, as the signal is optimized at a given temperature, the laser beam can be positioned at a location on the film that has a locally high dR/dT, even if it doesn't make a dominant contribution to the total resistance of the film. This can be particularly true if the size of the laser spot is comparable in size to the non-uniformities.

Several simple one dimensional simulations were made to explore this possibility. Three of these will be presented here. In the first two a one dimensional detector was assumed to consist of a series combination of two regions, one with a
transition centered about 83 K and another with a transition centered about 79 K. The higher temperature transition was assumed to be broader. The illumination was assumed to result in a temperature increase that had a Gaussian distribution along the detector. The resistance, dR/dT and the signal for two beam positions are plotted in Figures 7 and 8. In Figure 7 the position of the beam was optimized at 77 K resulting in a strong response due to the low Tₐ region of the detector while for Figure 8 it was optimized at 87 K resulting in a strong response due to the high Tₐ portion of the detector.

A slightly more sophisticated simulation was also made. The one dimensional detector was assumed to consist of a narrow region of high T₀ with broader regions of lower T₀ on either side. The simulation was then run with the beam position re-optimized at 1 K intervals. The result in Figure 9 shows many of the features observed in the measurement on the sequentially evaporated film. The peak in the photoresponse is at a higher temperature than the peak in dR/dT and each peak has a shoulder that corresponds with the other, although the shoulders are much stronger here. The cusp in the signal between the peaks results from the sharp boundary between the regions. The parameters of the model could be adjusted to give a better reproduction of the measured data but this simulation demonstrates that a bolometric response in a nonuniform film can explain the observed signal.

Figure 6. Resistance (squares), 10 x dR/dT (triangles) and remeasured photoresponse/2 (circles) of the sequentially evaporated superconducting film. 400 Hz chopping frequency, He-Ne laser illumination, 100 µA bias.
Figure 7. Simulated resistance, 5 x dR/dT and signal of a nonuniform detector. Beam position optimized at 77 K.

Figure 8. Simulated resistance, 5 x dR/dT and signal of a nonuniform detector. Beam position optimized at 87 K.
5. CONCLUSIONS

The photoresponses of a laser ablated epitaxial film and a granular sequentially evaporated film of $\text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_{7-\delta}$ have been measured. For both films the only observed signal occurred for temperatures near the transition temperature. For the epitaxial film there was good correspondence between the measured signal and the temperature derivative of the resistance indicating that the photoresponse was bolometric in nature. The photoresponse of the granular films did not coincide as well with $\text{dR}/\text{dT}$, however simulations based on the assumption that the film is nonuniform lead to the conclusion that nonuniformities, coupled with a bolometric effect, are sufficient to explain the observations.

6. ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This research was supported by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Lewis Research Center under cooperative research agreement NCC 3-105.

REFERENCES


High Temperature Superconducting Thin Film Microwave Circuits: Fabrication, Characterization, and Applications

K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner, R.R. Romanofsky, and V.O. Heinen
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio

and

C.M. Chorey
Sverdrup Technology, Inc.
Lewis Research Center Group
Brook Park, Ohio

Prepared for the
Technical Symposium on Optical Engineering and Photonics in Aerospace Sensing
sponsored by the Society of Photo-Optical Instrumentation Engineers
Orlando, Florida, April 16–20, 1990

NASA
HIGH TEMPERATURE SUPERCONDUCTING THIN FILM MICROWAVE CIRCUITS: FABRICATION, CHARACTERIZATION, AND APPLICATIONS

K.B. Bhasin, J.D. Warner, R.R. Romanofsky, and V.O. Heinen
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

and

C.M. Chorey
Sverdrup Technology, Inc.
Lewis Research Center Group
Brook Park, Ohio 44142

SUMMARY

Epitaxial YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$ films have been grown on several microwave substrates. Surface resistance and penetration depth measurements have been performed to determine the quality of these films. In this paper, the properties of these films on key microwave substrates are described. The fabrication and characterization of a microwave ring resonator circuit to determine transmission line losses is presented. Lower losses than those observed in gold resonator circuits were observed at temperatures lower than critical transition temperature.

Based on these results, potential applications of microwave superconducting circuits such as filters, resonators, oscillators, phase shifters, and antenna elements in space communication systems are identified.

INTRODUCTION

The discovery of superconductivity in ceramic oxides such as Y-Ba-Cu-O, Bi-Sr-Ca-Cu-O and Tl-Ca-Ba-Cu-O with transition temperatures $T_c$ around 100 K has inspired many researchers around the world to manipulate and to alter these ceramic oxides to form beneficial products for various applications. One important application where high $T_c$ superconductors have begun to show promise is in the area of microwave communication and radar systems. The use of high $T_c$ superconductors in a microwave system requires development of thin films on microwave substrates which then can be patterned into desired microwave circuits such as filters, phase shifters, ring resonators, and delay lines. The superconducting thin films for microwave circuits need to be deposited on low dielectric constant and low loss substrates, have smooth morphology, high critical temperature $T_c$, high critical current density $J_c$ and low surface resistance $R_s$. Furthermore, films on the substrates must be evaluated as microstrip or ring resonator circuit to determine the quality factor “Q”, and various losses prior to developing microwave circuit applications.

In this paper, we describe the characteristics of high quality Y-Ba-Cu-O thin films on microwave substrates and evaluation of their microwave properties. We discuss the fabrication, characterization, and performance of ring resonator circuits. In conclusion, we present some examples of applications of superconducting microwave circuits.
FABRICATION OF THIN FILMS ON MICROWAVE SUBSTRATES

To obtain high quality YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$ films on suitable substrates the substrate lattice constants must be matched to those of the films and there must not be a detrimental chemical reaction between the substrates and the film. In addition, the film composition must be as close to the correct composition as possible. To date, to obtain the highest quality films several physical and chemical deposition techniques have been used. Many of these require post-annealing at high temperatures. This high temperature anneal causes chemical interactions at the film-substrate interface, making the substrate/film interface unsuitable for microwave applications (ref. 1). See table I for the properties of sequential evaporated films on microwave substrates. To circumvent this problem, an in situ annealing procedure which allows lower growth temperatures have been used to grow epitaxial films using a laser ablation technique (ref. 2).

The details of the geometry of the laser ablation are shown in figure 1(a). The substrates were mounted onto a stainless steel plate with a diameter of 63 mm. The plate was heated from the backside using a resistive heater. The sample chamber was evacuated to $3 \times 10^{-7}$ torr, or lower, using a liquid nitrogen cold trapped diffusion pump before the sample was warmed up to 700 °C. During deposition the chamber pressure was 170 mtorr; the laser wavelength was 248 nm; the energy density was 1.5 (J/cm$^2$/pulse; the pulse rate was two pulses per second; and the distance between the target and the sample was 8 cm. The laser beam was rastered up and down 1 cm over the target using an external lens on a translator. After deposition the oxygen pressure was raised to 1 atm, and the temperature was lowered to 450 °C at a rate of 2 °C/min. The temperature was held at 450 °C and held for 2 hr, then cooled to room temperature.

The best film had a $T_C$ of 89.8 K immediately after deposition as determined by a standard four point resistance measurement. Its resistance versus temperature behavior is shown in figure 1(b). From x-ray diffraction data the film was determined to be c-axis aligned. Critical current density $J_C$ versus temperature is shown in figure 1(c). As can be seen, the value of $J_C$ was greater than $10^6$ A/cm$^2$ at 77 K. The surface morphology of the HTS on LaAlO$_3$ is shown in figure 1(d). The surface is very smooth with some small structure of about 0.25 μ in size. This size of structure has been confirmed by Scanning Tunneling Microscopy. We do not observe large numbers of HTS particulates due to the laser ablation process. In table I, we list the performance of YBa$_2$Cu$_3$O$_7$ thin films on various microwave substrates along with properties of these substrates.

SURFACE RESISTANCE

Surface resistance characterization of superconducting film offers valuable information on the film quality for microwave circuit applications. Currently, surface resistance values are obtained by cavity (refs. 3 and 4) and stripline measurements (ref. 5). Correlation between material properties (i.e., dc conductivity above $T_C$, penetration depth, and $T_C$) and surface resistance are still not well understood for new high $T_C$ superconducting films. Theoretically, surface resistance of metal conductor is given by
\[ R_N = \left( \frac{\omega \mu}{2\sigma} \right)^{1/2} = \frac{1}{\sigma_N \delta_N} \]  \hspace{1cm} (1)

where

\[ \delta = \left( \frac{2}{\mu_0 \omega} \right)^{1/2} \]

is the skin depth.

\( \sigma_N \) is the normal conductivity, \( \mu_0 \) is the magnetic permeability, and \( \omega \) is the angular frequency. For superconducting films, conductivity is a complex quantity \( \sigma = \sigma_1 + j\sigma_2 \). For \( \sigma_2 \gg \sigma_1 \) one can obtain the surface resistance of superconducting film

\[ R_s = \frac{0.5\sigma_1 \omega \mu}{\sigma_2^{3/2}} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2)

where \( \sigma_2 \) is related to the penetration depth \( \lambda \) by

\[ \sigma_2 = \frac{1}{\omega \mu \lambda^2} \]  \hspace{1cm} (3)

From equations (1) and (2)

\[ \frac{R_s}{R_N} = \frac{2\sigma_1 (\lambda/\delta_c)^3}{\sigma_N \delta_N} \]  \hspace{1cm} (4)

Clearly, from this expression to obtain surface resistance for superconducting film lower than for a normal metal, the lowest values of \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \lambda \) are desired. Miranda et al. (ref. 6) have measured microwave transmission in a waveguide for superconducting films as shown in figure 2. From the transmission data, using the two fluid models, \( \sigma_1 \) and \( \lambda \) have been obtained. A summary of results for Y-Ba-Cu-O films on various substrates is shown in table II. The penetration depth value was small for laser ablated film on lanthanum aluminate substrates. Using these values in equation (4), a surface resistance for films on LaAlO_3 is calculated. In figure 3, which is adopted from reference 7, we show how the quadratic variation \( f^2 \) of the surface resistance varies with frequency for laser ablated Y-Ba-Cu-O films on microwave substrates. The surface resistance is several orders of magnitude lower than that of copper. Clearly surface resistance, penetration depth, and microwave conductivity measurements provide valuable information on the quality of these films for microwave circuits.

BASIC MICROWAVE CIRCUIT - RING RESONATOR

Measurements of surface resistance by the cavity technique fail to model microstrip losses completely because it neglects substrate losses and fails to adequately probe the film-substrate interface. Microstrip resonators patterned from thin films on microwave substrates allow direct measurement of microstrip losses. We have fabricated microstrip ring resonators operating at 35 GHz
from laser ablated YBCO thin films deposited on lanthanum aluminate substrate (ref. 11). Also, several groups have studied resonator circuits at lower frequencies (refs. 5 and 8 to 10). The resonator circuits we fabricated were patterned by standard photolithography using negative photoresist and a 'wet' chemical etchant. This etchant was either a 3-percent solution of bromine in ethanol or dilute phosphoric acid in water. A metal ground plane was deposited by first evaporating 100 Å of Ti for adhesion followed by 1 μ of gold. In addition to the resonator, each chip also had a test bar for directly determining T_c of the patterned film. Identical resonators were fabricated entirely from gold (both strip and ground plane) using evaporation and lift-off to define the strip.

The resonators were measured using a Hewlett-Packard 8510 Automatic Network Analyzer, operating in WR-28 waveguide. The microstrip circuit mounted in a tapered ridge waveguide to microstrip test fixture is shown in figure 4. The design of a cosine tapered ridge used inside the waveguide to couple the incoming signal to microwave circuit is shown in figure 5. The plot of the reflected power from the resonator (which is a measure of the loaded 'Q') is shown in figure 6 for several frequencies. Two features are apparent; (1) the coupling changes with temperature (the coupling coefficient increases with decreasing temperature) and (2) the resonant frequency shifts with temperature. The change in the resonant frequency versus temperature for a superconducting resonator is plotted in figure 7. This change is a consequence of the dependence of the internal impedance of the strip on the changing normal superconducting electron densities. The internal inductance of a superconducting strip over a ground plane is given by (ref. 8):

\[ L_{\text{int}} = \mu_0 \lambda \coth \left( \frac{\lambda}{\lambda_0} \right) \]

Assuming the Gorter-Casimir temperature dependence of \( \lambda \):

\[ \lambda(T) = \frac{\lambda_0}{\sqrt{1 - \left( \frac{T}{T_c} \right)^4}}^{1/2} \]

the form of the resonant frequency variation based on the changing line inductance matches the experimental observations (fig. 7).

The best resonators measured to date have shown unloaded 'Q's ranging from 2500 to 1000 at 20 and 77 K, respectively. This corresponds to a surface resistance value of, at most, 15 mΩ at 77 K at 35 GHz, a value two to three times better than copper at the same temperature and frequency.

**POTENTIAL APPLICATIONS**

High T_c superconducting thin films have shown lower surface resistance than copper. Low conductor losses for high T_c superconducting ring resonator circuit have been demonstrated. These characteristics are desirable in passive microwave circuits used in communication and radar systems since they reduce loss and size, increase bandwidth, and provide low noise. Complete system
analysis of the impact of the advantages of high T\textsubscript{C} superconducting microwave circuits is yet not available. From a block diagram of satellite transponder (fig. 8), we have considered the following examples of potential applications of HTS microwave circuits in satellite communications applications. One can easily project the application of superconducting passive circuits as low loss, high 'Q' filters (ref. 11), high 'Q' resonators, delay lines, power splitter combiners, and resonator stabilized oscillators. Based on results obtained to date on the performance of superconducting microstrip resonator circuits with high 'Q' values.

In addition to these applications, extremely low loss phase shifters using superconducting switches are also feasible. In figure 9, we show a phase shifter which utilizes superconducting-normal-superconducting switches in place of FET/diode switches. The switches are fabricated from high temperature thin films of YBCO. The switches operate in the bolometric mode with the film held near its transition temperature. Radiation from a light source raises the temperature and consequently causes the film to become resistive. If the switches in the reference path are illuminated, they will become resistive. The switches on the opposite side of the device are superconducting. Since each switch is positioned one quarter of a wavelength from the junction, the signal will be reflected from the delay path in phase. A similar phenomenon occurs at the output port. To achieve the desired phase shift, the opposite set of switches is illuminated. Figure 9 shows the predicted behavior for a 180° phase shifter, with exceptional narrow insertion loss envelope and excellent return loss.

In figure 10, we show an example of hybrid semiconductor/superconductor device. It is possible that by combining the excellent low noise properties of GaAs devices with the low loss and low noise properties of superconducting transmission lines one can achieve ultra low noise receivers for satellite communications applications. If these promising concepts of high T\textsubscript{C} superconducting devices are actually brought to fruition, then one can conceive their use in low loss, low noise superconducting phased array antenna in space communications systems as shown in figure 11. HTS transmission lines can provide low loss feed network which is a major problem in antenna networks.

**SUMMARY OF RESULTS**

We have demonstrated that rare-Earth oxide thin superconducting films can be deposited on various microwave substrates with critical temperature T\textsubscript{C} above 77 K, critical current densities J\textsubscript{C} above 10^6 A/cm\textsuperscript{2}, and low surface resistance. Films can be easily etched into microwave transmission line circuits. The basic microwave circuit ring resonator fabricated on a YBa\textsubscript{2}Cu\textsubscript{3}O\textsubscript{7} superconducting film on LaAlO\textsubscript{3} substrate showed higher 'Q' than gold circuits at 77 K. Such circuits can provide propagation characteristics of microwave signals at the film-substrate interface. Several key HTS circuits such as filters, oscillators, phase shifters, and phased array antennas' feeds are feasible in the near future. For technology to improve further, reproducible, large area films have to be grown on low dielectric constant, low loss microwave substrates. Tradeoffs between superconducting microwave circuits with cryogenic systems and normal metal microwave circuits will have to be quantitatively established to determine their suitability for advanced communication and sensor systems.
REFERENCES


### TABLE I. - KEY PROPERTIES OF MICROWAVE SUBSTRATE MATERIALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>T&lt;sub&gt;c&lt;/sub&gt; achieved</th>
<th>Dielectric constant</th>
<th>Loss tangent</th>
<th>Lattice size, Å</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sequential evaporation, K</td>
<td>Laser ablation, K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium oxide (MgO)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>9.65</td>
<td>4.178 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanthanum aluminate (LaAlO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>3.792 (110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanthanum gallate (LaGaO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3.892 (110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sapphire (Al&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;O&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;)</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>5.111 (011)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttria stabilized zirconia (ZrO)</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>3.8795 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon (Si)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>5.43 (100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallium arsenide (GaAs)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>5.653 (100)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE II. - MICROWAVE CONDUCTIVITIES (<i>σ</i><sub>n</sub>, o* = 1 - iωτ2) AND ZERO TEMPERATURE PENETRATION DEPTH (λ<sub>0</sub>) AT 33.3 GHz FOR LASER ABLATED YBa<sub>2</sub>Cu<sub>3</sub>O<sub>7-δ</sub> SUPERCONDUCTING THIN FILMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>YBCO on LaAlO&lt;sub&gt;3&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
<th>YBCO on MgO</th>
<th>YBCO on ZrO&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt;</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>828 Å</td>
<td>1759 Å</td>
<td>5000 Å</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;i&gt;σ&lt;/i&gt;&lt;sub&gt;n&lt;/sub&gt; (300 K)</td>
<td>3.0x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>2.2x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>1.5x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;i&gt;σ&lt;/i&gt;&lt;sub&gt;1&lt;/sub&gt; (77 K)</td>
<td>2.8x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>2.5x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>1.8x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;i&gt;σ&lt;/i&gt;&lt;sub&gt;2&lt;/sub&gt; (77 K)</td>
<td>5.4x10&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>1.1x10&lt;sup&gt;6&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
<td>4.6x10&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; S/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>λ&lt;sub&gt;0&lt;/sub&gt;</td>
<td>0.43 μm</td>
<td>0.36 μm</td>
<td>0.39 μm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(a) LASER ABALATION TECHNIQUE.

(b) RESISTANCE VERSUS TEMPERATURE OF \( \text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_7 \).

(c) CRITICAL CURRENT DENSITY OF \( \text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_7 \) ON \( \text{SrTiO}_3 \).

(d) SEM MICROGRAPHS OF \( \text{YBa}_2\text{Cu}_3\text{O}_7 \) FILM ON \( \text{LaAlO}_3 \).

FIGURE 1.
FIGURE 2. - TRANSMITTED POWER IN dB THROUGH A Y-Ba-Cu-O FILM ON LaAIO₃ SUBSTRATE AT 37 GHz.

FIGURE 3. - SURFACE RESISTANCE OF LASER ABLATED Y-Ba-Cu-O FILMS ON LaAIO₃ SUBSTRATE VERSUS FREQUENCY. ADOPTED FROM APPLIED PHYSICAL LETTERS VOLUME 56, P.P. 1178-1180. NASA DATA OBTAINED BY MICROWAVE CONDUCTIVITY MEASUREMENTS.

FIGURE 4. - WAVEGUIDE TEST FIXTURE USED FOR THE MEASUREMENT OF "Q" VALUES OF SUPERCONDUCTING RING RESONATORS.
FIGURE 5. Design of the cosine taper ridge inside the waveguide used for waveguide to microstrip transition.

FIGURE 6. Resonances of Y-Ba-Cu-O ring resonator at three temperatures. Note the frequency shift with temperature.

FIGURE 7. Ratio of the observed resonant frequency ($f$) to the zero temperature frequency ($f_0$) versus the $T/T_c$. O represent experimental values. Solid lines represents calculations based on Gorter-Casimir model.
FIGURE 8. Block Diagram of a satellite transponder.

FIGURE 9. (a) Optically controlled High-$T_c$ superconducting switch-line phase shifter. (b) Insertion loss and return loss for both reference and delay states. (c) Insertion phase for reference and delay states.
FIGURE 10. Superconducting GaAs MMIC Hybrid Receiver

IV. SEMICONDUCTOR MATERIAL CHARACTERIZATION
Surface and implantation effects on p–n junctions

S E Schacham* and E Finkman
Department of Electrical Engineering and Solid State Institute, Technion—Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa 32000, Israel

Received in accepted form 18 September 1989

Abstract. The contribution of the graded region of implanted p–n junctions is analysed using an exponential profile. Though previously neglected, we have recently shown that this contribution to the saturation current of HgCdTe diodes is significant. Assuming a dominant Auger recombination, an analytical solution to the continuity equation is obtained. An expression for the current generated by the graded region is presented for both ohmic and reflecting boundary conditions. A revised condition for a 'wide' region is derived. When the region is 'narrow', the current differs drastically from that of the zero-gradient case. The effects of the junction depth and the substrate and surface concentrations on the current are investigated. It is shown that the reverse current does not saturate.

1. Introduction

The structure of p–n junctions made by microcircuit fabrication techniques is graded. When generating such junctions either by diffusion or by implantation, the carrier concentration on the diffused implanted region is not constant. This structure has several implications as to the performance and mathematical analysis of such diodes. The non-constant dopant profile gives rise to an electric field throughout the region, which directs the minority carriers back into the junction. The carrier diffusion current is modified and a drift current component is added. The excess carrier lifetime varies according to the local carrier concentration, thus affecting the junction characteristics.

Most methods for analysing I–V characteristics of p–n junctions are based on the depletion approximation. This approximation renders excellent results for an abrupt junction. However, the mathematical analysis of graded junctions cannot rely on the abrupt junction model. As a first-term expansion, the linearly graded junction [1, 2] suffers from serious basic drawbacks and its accuracy is questionable. An exponential carrier profile is a very attractive alternative [3–5]. Accurate numerical calculations for both gaussian and erfc doping gradients can be closely approximated by an exponential function [4]. The latter has several convenient features: in many cases it can be solved analytically, the electric field generated by such a carrier profile is constant, and mathematically this profile is consistent with the depletion approximation [3].

The narrow-gap semiconductor HgCdTe is the leading material for making infrared photodetectors. Depending on the composition ratio x, the various atmospheric windows can be covered. Imaging arrays are produced almost exclusively with photovoltaic devices. These diodes are mostly implemented by ion implantation, usually resulting in an n' layer on a p-type substrate [6, 7]. Recent reports have shown that diffusion and heat treatment of an HgCdTe substrate can turn the top layer into a p-region, thus producing a p–on–n junction [8, 9].

The general approach to the analysis of the performance of HgCdTe photodiodes took into consideration the substrate only, employing a one-side diffusion model for abrupt junctions. This approach was based on the assumption that the graded region does not contribute to the current [10, 11]. Recently we have proven experimentally that there is a significant current component generated by the implanted n' graded region of HgCdTe diodes [12]. Depending on temperature, the ratio between the current produced by the graded region and that generated by the substrate is 0.5–3. Therefore we proceed to investigate this contribution.

The analysis of the effects of implantation conditions and surface treatment on the performance of HgCdTe photodiodes is the subject of this paper. The implantation parameters determine the carrier gradient and the junction depth. Surface treatment, as manifested by boundary conditions, is an essential part of this analysis. It is well known that for abrupt junctions, reflecting boundary conditions render photodiodes with superior performance, i.e. higher $R_n$ and lower saturation current [10]. Since the electric field present outside the depletion region directs the minority carriers away...
from the surface, this property has to be investigated for a graded region.

2. Current generated by graded region

The current generated by the graded region is derived from the excess carrier distribution. This distribution can be obtained from the continuity equation, taking into account the electric field present outside the depletion layer, and introducing the concentration dependence of the various parameters. Since the graded region is characterised by a high concentration of carriers, we assume the lifetime is dominated by an Auger process. Let us assume that the graded region is n-type over a p-substrate (as is usually the case in HgCdTe). The carrier profile in the graded region is approximated by an exponential function

\[ N(x) = N_0 \exp(-\eta x/x_j) \]

(1)

where \( N_0 \) is the surface concentration, \( x_j \) is the junction depth and \( \eta = \ln(N_0/N_s) \) where \( N_s \) is the substrate concentration. This distribution results in a constant electric field \( E = k\eta q/x_j \) throughout the graded region. The resulting continuity equation can be solved analytically [13]. If the lifetime is indeed dominated by Auger recombination, a hyperbolic function is obtained for the excess carrier distribution. The current contribution of the graded region has two components: the diffusion term, obtained by taking the derivative of the excess hole distribution at the edge of the depletion region, \( x_s \), and a drift term due to the constant electric field.

The solution of the continuity equation depends on the boundary conditions at the surface. For ohmic contacts, i.e. with no excess carriers at \( x = 0 \), the saturation current generated by the graded region is given by

\[ J_{ohm}(ohmic) = J_s \coth \left( \frac{x_j}{\eta L(x_s)} \right) \]

(2)

The diffusion length \( L \) depends on position through the lifetime dependence on concentration: \( L(0) \) is its value at the surface, while \( L(x_s) \) is the value at the edge of the depletion layer. Here \( J_s \) is the 'classical' saturation current for a 'wide' region, i.e. \( x_j \gg L \), of an abrupt junction with a constant carrier concentration:

\[ J_s = q \frac{D_o \delta(x_s)}{L(x_s)} \]

It is important to note that for the case of a dominant Auger recombination, \( J_s \) is independent of location and is a material parameter, since the equilibrium majority carrier concentration at the edge of the depletion region, \( \delta(x_s) \), is equal to \( n_s^2/N(x_s) \), and since the Auger lifetime depends inversely on the square of majority concentration. Usually, owing to the steep slope of the carrier profile in the graded region, \( L(x_s) \gg L(0) \); thus \( J_{ohm}(ohmic) \approx J_s \coth(x_j/\eta L(0)) \). This approximation is valid only if the width of the neutral region, \( x_n \), is not much smaller than \( x_j \) (not close to punch-through). Under these approximations, the exact value of \( x_n \) is immaterial, even though this width may be smaller than the diffusion length. For a graded junction we have to revise the condition for a 'wide' region to \( x_j \gg \eta L(0) \); then \( J_{ohm} \) (ohmic) approaches \( J_s \). However, when the region is 'narrow', we obtain a drastic reduction in \( J_{ohm} \) by a factor of \( \eta L(0)/x_jL(x_s) = N_s \eta L(x_s) \) \( x_n/V_s \) over the abrupt case with a constant concentration \( N_s \) equal to \( N(x_s) \); \( x_n \) is the width of the neutral region for the abrupt junction. Only when the constant concentration of an abrupt junction is of the order of the surface concentration are the currents comparable. When \( N_s = N_{\infty} \), the factor is \( \eta x_j/N_{\infty} \).

It should be pointed out that although the final formulation of the saturation current for the graded junction is very similar to that of the abrupt one, this may be misleading. The local carrier concentration is drastically different. The electric field tends to repel the minority carriers back to the junction; thus the carriers have to redistribute in order to comply with the same boundary conditions. The drift component of the current always opposes the diffusion component.

The dual boundary condition is that of a perfectly reflecting surface. Solving the continuity equation with the appropriate limits, and obtaining both the diffusion and the drift terms at the edge of the depletion region, the contribution of the graded region to the saturation current is found to be

\[ J_{ohm}(reflecting) = J_s \tanh \left( \frac{x_j}{\eta L(0)} - L(x_s)^{-1} \right) \]

(3)

For a steep enough profile, the current can be approximated by \( J_{ohm} \) (reflecting) \( \approx J_s \tanh(x_j/\eta L(0)) \). If the graded region is wide according to the revised definition, the saturation current approaches the same asymptotic value—that of a wide abrupt junction. For a narrow region, the ratio between the current of a graded structure and that of an abrupt junction is the inverse of the ratio derived for ohmic contact. It should be noted that the current for the reflecting boundary is always smaller than \( J_s \), while the current for the ohmic contact is always larger than this value. Thus \( J_{ohm} \) (ohmic) is always larger than \( J_{ohm} \) (reflecting), just as in the case of an abrupt junction.

Next let us analyse the dependence of the saturation currents on the various device parameters. The effect of the junction depth \( x_j \) on \( J_s \) is similar to that for the case of a constant-concentration region [10], i.e. the shallower the junction, the larger is the current for ohmic contact and the opposite for reflecting contact. Again, though, the physical processes involved are much more involved for the graded junction. While for an abrupt junction the only effect of bringing the junction closer to the surface is the increased excess carrier gradient for ohmic contact, thus increasing their diffusion, in a graded junction the shallower junction results also in a larger electric field which opposes the current in the case of ohmic contacts. For reflecting conditions, since no net flow should reach the boundary, the change in the electric field just described must be compensated by an appropriate redistribution of excess carriers. These results are demonstrated
in figure 1, where we have plotted the saturation current as a function of the normalised depth. The exponential profile is compared with two abrupt junctions whose constant concentrations are $N_d = N_0 ( = 5 \times 10^{17})$ and $N_a = N(x_o)$. The problem is that $x_0$ and $N(x_o)$ change with changing $x_j$. We took $N_d = 10^{17}$ cm$^{-3}$, which is a typical value for the smaller $x_j$; $x_0$ was derived from a recent work by Pimbley [3]. All the calculations were performed for Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te diodes with composition $x = 0.21$, i.e. with 77 K band gap which covers the second atmospheric window.

Applying this analysis, other important conclusions can be drawn, such as the effect of the surface concentration on the current. Increasing the surface concentration (maintaining $N_d$ and $x_0$ constant) increases the gradient and the electric field while reducing the excess carrier lifetime throughout the graded region. Mathematically, two factors in the argument of the hyperbolic functions are affected: $L(0)$ is inversely proportional to $N_o$, while $\eta$ is proportional to its logarithm. Thus increasing the surface concentration reduces $J_0$ for ohmic boundary conditions and increases it for reflecting conditions. These effects are shown in figure 2.

A similar analysis can be applied to investigate the effects of substrate concentration on the performance of the graded junction. Increasing $N_s$ while maintaining a constant $N_o$ and $x_0$ is achieved by decreasing the profile gradient, reducing both the electric field and the excess carrier lifetime. The consequence is a smaller $\eta$; thus the current decreases for ohmic contacts and increases for reflecting surfaces. As $N_s$ approaches $N_o$, $L(x_s)$ approaches $L(0)$. This effect is enhanced by the widening of the depletion region. The combined result is that the saturation current does not reach $J_0$, as shown in figure 3. For the last two figures we assumed a typical reverse bias of 0.1 V. The exact bias has little implication on this analysis.

**Figure 1.** Saturation current generated by an n-region against normalised junction depth, for an exponential profile and for abrupt junctions with $N_d = 5 \times 10^{17}$ cm$^{-3}$ and $N_a = 10^{17}$ cm$^{-3}$, for ohmic and reflecting boundary conditions (Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te, $x = 0.21$, $N_s = 10^{17}$ cm$^{-3}$, $x_j = 0.4$ pm, $T = 77$ K, $V = -0.1$ V; Auger recombination).

**Figure 2.** Saturation current generated by an n-region of a graded junction as a function of surface concentration for (A) ohmic and (B) reflecting boundary conditions (Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te, $x = 0.21$, $N_s = 10^{18}$, $x_j = 0.4$ pm, $T = 77$ K, $V = -0.1$ V; Auger recombination).

**Figure 3.** Saturation current generated by an n-region of a graded junction as a function of substrate concentration for (A) ohmic and (B) reflecting boundary conditions (Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te, $x = 0.21$, $N_s = 4 \times 10^{17}$, $x_j = 0.2$ pm, $T = 77$ K, $V = -0.1$ V; Auger recombination).
Another interesting effect is the dependence of the saturation current on the reverse bias. Even though we assume that the current is not governed by generation and recombination nor by tunnelling, the reverse current may not approach a saturation value. This effect, shown in figure 4, is a consequence of $x_a$ moving towards the surface with increasing reverse bias.

3. Conclusions

The current generated by a graded region of a p-n junction differs considerably from that generated by a region of constant carrier concentration. The exact expression for the current component depends on the recombination mechanism, surface treatment, exact carrier profile and substrate concentration. The illustrations provided in this paper are specific to Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te dominated by the Auger 1 recombination process, with lifetime inversely proportional to the square of the carrier concentration. As the graded n-type region may very likely be degenerated, the recombination may have a different power law. In this case, as well as in cases dominated by radiative or Shockley Read-type recombination, the current is expressed as a combination of modified Bessel functions [13]. Still, the simplicity of our solution makes it a very attractive tool for investigation of the basic processes involved and how they are influenced by selection of the proper parameters. Finally, the new p-on-n junctions may present a structure for which the analysis is exact since the p-type material does not become degenerate till much higher concentrations.

The expressions for the current are obtained merely by replacing the Auger process by an Auger 7.

Acknowledgment

We wish to thank Dr Y L Juravel for his interest in the early stages of this work.

References

[13] Schacham S E and Finkman E, to be published
Properties of insulator interfaces with \( \text{p-HgCdTe} \)

S. E. Schacham and E. Finkman

Kidron Microelectronics Research Center, Department of Electrical Engineering, Technion–Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa 32000, Israel

(Received 4 October 1989; accepted 29 October 1989)

Heat treatment at 70 °C of low carrier concentration \( \text{p-type HgCdTe} \) samples \((p_0 = 8 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3})\) generates an inverted surface layer. A two day anneal process below 95 °C did not affect the Hall coefficient, whereas an almost complete recovery was obtained by annealing at 120 °C. While bulk electron mobility, obtained from PEM data, remained high (about \(9 \times 10^4 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V s}\) at 77 K), surface mobility is lower by more than an order of magnitude. Surface recombination velocity indicates a continuous improvement with increased temperature, and the activation energy remains equal to the vacancies energy level. The proposed mechanism is that of positive charges in the sulfide migrating towards the interface and generating an image inversion layer.

I. INTRODUCTION

Surface passivations of semiconductor devices are very crucial to the device’s performance.\(^1\) Interface properties depend strongly on process parameters. They can result in surface charges, either accumulation or inversion, both undesirable for diodes. Secondly, they set the boundary conditions, as manifested by the surface recombination velocity.\(^2\) Accordingly, the carrier distribution in the semiconductor is set, and the efficiency as photodevices is determined. The interface properties can be modified by subjecting the device to an annealing process.

Various passivations have been employed with narrow bandgap \( \text{HgCdTe} \), including anodic oxide, anodic sulfide, and \( \text{SiO}_2 \) and \( \text{ZnS} \) coatings. Recently, we investigated interface properties such as surface recombination velocity, mobility, and carrier concentration.\(^3,4\) This data was obtained using several opto-galvanomagnetic experiments, including the photoelectromagnetic effect (PEM) for the determination of surface recombination velocity and electron mobility. The properties of anodic sulfide, anodic oxide, and \( \text{ZnS} \) coatings were compared. Anodic oxide formed an inverted layer on \( \text{p-type} \) samples, which resembles a two-dimensional layer by virtue of extremely high surface electron mobility.\(^4\) Both anodic sulfide and \( \text{ZnS} \) coatings rendered surface recombination with identical activation energies.\(^5\) It was concluded that surface traps are related to lattice defects, most probably vacancies. It was also shown that the thickness of the anodic sulfide determines the quality of this passivation. On a carefully prepared sample with a very thin sulfide layer it was possible to obtain a “normal” \( \text{p-type} \) Hall data even at low temperatures on a sample with acceptor concentration as low as \(8 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-2}\).

In this paper we report a further investigation of the properties of the anodic sulfide interface. Following the formation of an inversion layer, several annealing steps lasting from two hours to two days, were applied. The annealing temperature was gradually increased from 70 to 120 °C. Following each step, full optogalvanomagnetic characterizations were performed.

II. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In order to study the formation and annealing of inversion layers, \( \text{p-type Hg}_{1-x} \text{Cd}_x \text{Te} \) samples with composition ratio of \(x = 0.22\) and with very low carrier concentrations were passivated by anodic sulfide. The low concentration enables the detection of even minute surface charges. A sample with equilibrium concentration of \(p_0 = 3 \times 10^{13} \text{ cm}^{-3}\), which previously maintained flatband conditions for three years, was heated to 70 °C in vacuum. After two hours of heating, an inversion layer was formed on its surface. A series of annealing steps were carried out, gradually increasing the annealing temperature. The effect of the annealing process on reducing inversion charges was investigated through the measurement of the Hall coefficient. The experimental results are summarized in Fig. 1. The original measurement shows a classical curve of a \( \text{p-type} \) sample, with a single sign inversion at about 35 K (“as prepared”). Following the formation of the inverted surface layer, the Hall data renders a typical \( n \)-type curve, in which the Hall coefficient remains negative throughout the entire scanned temperature range. Heating for two days at 70 °C did not change the Hall data at all. Similarly, the effect of a two day anneal at 80 °C on the carrier concentrations is hardly noticeable. Only after a two day anneal at 95 °C can an improvement be detected through a narrow region of positive Hall coefficients, before it reverses its sign again. Heating the sample to 120 °C for two days brought about almost a complete recovery of the Hall coefficient. The data at the range of 20–50 K almost coincides with the original bulk measurements, although at lower temperatures a second sign change is still present.

A heat treatment of 70–80 °C generates an electron inversion layer of about \(8 \times 10^{11} \text{ cm}^{-2}\). It seems that the positive charges present in the sulfide layer diffuse towards the interface, segregating there, as is frequently the case with defects accumulating at the interface. Consequently, the concentration of negative charges at the surface of the semiconductor increases. Indeed, in samples with a thicker sulfide layer, a higher surface concentration was measured.\(^4\) Only at higher temperatures, 95 °C and above, does an annealing process...
Fig. 1. Hall coefficient of p-HgCdTe, $\tau = 0.225, \chi^* = 8 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-1}$, with anodic sulfide. Original well-passivated $p$-type data ("as prepared"), turns to all negative $n$-type results following 70 °C anneal. Only above 95 °C does a positive section reappear, and by 120 °C substantial recovery is observed. $R_H > 0, R_D < 0$: O as prepared, ○ anneal 70 °C, △ 2 days, 80 °C, ◇ 2 days, 95 °C, and × 2 days, 120 °C.

The electron mobility in the inversion layer is very low. Surface scatterings reduce the mobility by more than an order of magnitude. This result is in drastic contrast to the anodic oxide passivation of $p$-type samples, where we have measured very high electron mobilities, higher than bulk electron mobilities.\(^5\)

The analysis of the PEM data renders the bulk electron mobility. It is interesting to note that this holds true even for the samples with the extensive inversion layers, whose Hall mobilities are considerably lower than those of the bulk. These latter, obtained from the PEM experiments, are practically unchanged by all the heat treatments, and remain almost identical to the as prepared values. Only the final anneal, at 120 °C, resulted in a slight deterioration of bulk electron mobility. At 77 K the bulk mobility is typically $9 \times 10^5 \text{ cm}^2/\text{V s}$ which is comparable to electron mobility in $n$-type material of similar concentration and composition. This is more than twice the mobility in $p$-type material with concentration of about $10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-3}$.

In the range of 80–150 K, the results obtained combine both bulk and inversion layer effects. At extremely low temperatures, i.e., below 30 K, the surface electron mobility decreases further, which is typical of scattering by defects. Again, it indicates that the defect concentration at the surface is much higher than the bulk.

The surface recombination velocity was derived from the PEM data. Following our previous analysis (Equation 7, Ref. 3), the results shown in Fig. 3 are presented as $ST/r_h$ versus $1/T$, where $S$ is the surface recombination velocity, $r_h$ is the bulk equilibrium hole concentration, and $T$ is the absolute temperature. The present results are compared to those obtained from samples with anodic sulfide passivation of higher bulk concentration $p$-type HgCdTe, with $r_h = 5 \times 10^{15} \text{ cm}^{-2} \times 10^{16} \text{ cm}^{-1}$ (Ref. 3).

J. Vac. Sci. Technol., Vol. 8, No. 2, Mar/Apr 1990
measurements render the same activation energy, of 12.5 meV, which is identical to the energy level of the cation vacancies. Again, there is a low temperature plateau (unlike samples with zinc sulfide treatment), which indicates pinning of the Fermi energy. However, the surface recombination velocity is substantially lower than that obtained with previous samples (with higher bulk concentrations). It improves with annealing, decreasing from about 800 cm/s at 77 K for the as prepared sample to around 250 cm/s following heat treatments. The overall lower recombination with reduced bulk concentration is again indicative of the correlation of the recombination centers to the vacancies in the substrate.

III. CONCLUSIONS

The effect of heat treatment of HgCdTe samples passivated by anodic sulfide was investigated. It was observed that the as prepared samples show very small band bending at the semiconductor interface. The sulfide, however, is produced with internal positive charges, which create an electron image layer at the HgCdTe surface. This electron inversion charge is observed in samples passivated with a thick (>100 Å) sulfide. The surface concentration of these electrons depends on the thickness of the sulfide layer. It is suggested that the positive charges are evenly distributed in the "as grown" sulfide. A 70–80 °C anneal produces an inversion layer even in materials with a thin sulfide passivation. It is proposed that this layer is the result of migration of positive charges to the interface and their segregation there. The underlying assumption is that the diffusion coefficient is very high, even at these low temperatures. As a result the density of negative image charges in the HgCdTe surface increases. The positive sulfide charges start to anneal at temperatures above 90 °C, thus the inversion layer diminishes. It is shown that while the Hall and conductivity data obtained from inverted p-type materials reveal mainly the properties of the high conductivity inversion layers, the parameters extracted from PEM measurements are those of the bulk.
SURFACE ELECTRONS IN INVERTED LAYERS OF $p$-HgCdTe

SAMUEL E. SCHACHAM* AND ELIEZER FINKMAN
*NASA Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, OH 44135
Department of Electrical Engineering and Solid State Institute, Technion - Israel Institute of Technology, Haifa 32000, Israel.
*This work was done while this author held a National Research Council - NASA Research Associateship.

ABSTRACT

Anodic oxide passivation of $p$-type HgCdTe generates an inversion layer. Extremely high Hall mobility data for electrons in this layer indicated the presence of a two-dimensional electron gas. This is verified by use of the Shubnikov-de Haas effect from 1.45-4.15K. Data is extracted utilizing a numerical second derivative of DC measurement. Three sub-bands are detected. Their relative occupancies are in excellent agreement with theory and with experimental results obtained on anodic oxide as accumulation layers of $n$-type HgCdTe. The effective mass derived is comparable to expected.

INTRODUCTION

The narrow-gap semiconductor HgCdTe is an important infrared detector material. Most photodiodes are implemented on $p$-type HgCdTe. The performance of these devices is heavily dependent on surface properties. Thus the selection of an appropriate passivation is crucial.

Anodic oxide forms an accumulation layer on $n$-type material. The two-dimensional sub-bands of this passivation have been thoroughly investigated in recent years. Findings obtained using various magnetoresistance measurements [1-7] are in good agreement with data obtained from other narrow-gap non-parabolic semiconductor systems, in particular on HgTe and HgTe/CdTe superlattices [8-10]. It has been shown both in theory [11,12], as well as experimentally [1,5,6] that narrow-gap non parabolic materials possess common features. One characteristic of accumulation and inversion layers on such materials is a large number of occupied sub-bands, as many as five in HgCdTe [5,6]. Ando [12] has shown that a large change in the band-gap energy has little effect on the relative occupancy of the various sub-bands.

In this work we report the use of the Shubnikov–de Haas (SdH) technique to measure the transport properties of electrons in an inversion layer on $p$-type Hg$_{1-x}$Cd$_x$Te. The inversion film was formed by generating an anodic oxide passivation to a low concentration $p$-type substrate, $N_a - N_d = 8 \times 10^{14} \text{ cm}^{-3}$, with composition ratio of $x=0.22$. The low acceptor concentration enhanced the Hall data of the inversion layer. An extremely high Hall mobility, higher than measured for electrons in $n$-type material of similar composition, triggered our speculation that a 2-dimensional electron gas is present [13]. Since previous measurements concentrated on accumulation layers, it seemed intriguing to examine an inversion film, in particular since the theory of Takada et al. [11] was developed for the latter structure (see remark in [7]).

When a magnetic field is applied perpendicular to a surface layer, the translational motion is quantized into Landau levels. Sweep of the field reveals oscillations periodic with inverse magnetic field due to modulation of the density of states at the Fermi level as the Landau levels increase in energy with increasing field. When several sub-bands are occupied, these SdH measurements generate a waveform which is a superposition of the oscillations for each sub-band. The two-dimensionality of the structure can be verified by a vanishing signal as the sample is rotated by 90°.
EXPERIMENTAL WORK.

The measurement of DC magnetoresistence on HgCdTe frequently reveals little information. Seiler and Becker [14] introduced an AC technique where the magnetic field is modulated and phase sensitive detection is employed. The second derivative of the amplitude presents clear data of SdH oscillations [2, 5, 6, 8, 10]. An alternative method is using a metal-insulator-semiconductor (MIS) structure and modulating the gate voltage [1, 7, 15]. Since our experimental setup did not provide for modulation of the magnetic field and Hall bar samples were used, we had to develop appropriate numerical methods in order to extract the oscillatory data. Fourier analysis showed no oscillatory pattern following background subtraction. Instead numerical second derivative of the voltage with respect to the field combined with data smoothing was employed. These were obtained by fitting a small number of points to a second degree polynomial. This process eliminates the background and reveals the SdH oscillations.

Figure 1 shows such a plot of the second derivative versus an inverse magnetic field measured at 1.45 K. Several frequencies of oscillations can be observed, corresponding to various sub-band populations and their harmonics. In figure 2 we separated between these frequencies: trace (a), corresponds to 0.31-0.44 T, with a frequency of 3.75 T; trace (b), corresponds to 0.51-0.79 T, with a frequency of 9.7 T and a change of phase (beat) at 0.66 T; trace (c), corresponds to 1.01-1.16 T and shows superposition of the previous frequency with a 30.4 T waveform.

The effect of increasing temperature is presented in figure 3, in which trace 2c is repeated, this time at 4.15 K. There is an obvious decrease of the amplitude of the 30.4 T oscillation, while the reduction in the 9.7 T component is minimal.

Fig. 1: Numerical second derivative of magnetoresistance measured at 1.45K, showing SdH oscillations of an anodic oxide inversion layer on $p$-$Hg_{0.78}Cd_{0.22}Te$.
Fig. 2: High resolution data of Fig. 1, revealing 3 oscillation frequencies:
a. 0.31-0.44 T, $F = 3.75$ T.
b. 0.51-0.79 T, $F = 9.7$ T. Note the phase shift at $-1.52 \text{ T}^{-1}$.
c. 1.01-1.16 T, superposition of $F = 9.7$ T and $F = 30.4$ T.
ANALYSIS AND DISCUSSION

The change in the resistivity due to the magnetic field can be expressed as [16]

$$\frac{\Delta \rho}{\rho_0} \propto \sum_{n} \sum_{M} \left[ \frac{M \cdot m'^*}{B} \right]^{1/2} \frac{\exp(-\beta MT_m m'^* B)}{\sinh(\beta MT_m m'^* B)} \cdot \cos\left(\frac{2\pi MF^n}{B} + \phi^n\right)$$

(1)

where $T$ = temperature, $B$ = magnetic field, $F$ = oscillation frequency, $\phi$ = phase, $T_D$ = Dingle temperature, $m_r = \text{effective mass ratio} \ (m' / m_0)$, and $\beta = 2\pi^2 k_B m_0 / H e = 14.7 \ T/K$. The summation on $M$ is over the harmonic frequencies of a given sub-band $n$. In order to obtain the occupancy of the various sub-bands, the Fourier transform of the data was obtained using an FFT. Figure 4 shows a transform of the second derivative taken at 4.15 K. Similar spectra were obtained for all other measured temperatures. These results highly resemble the data of Beck and Anderson (Fig. 2, Ref. 7), obtained for an accumulation layer. In addition to the three main frequencies, corresponding to three occupied sub-bands, one can easily observe the second and third harmonics of the 3.75 T line (with the third harmonic more intense than the second).

The effective mass of electrons in the various sub-bands can be derived from the reduction in amplitude with increasing temperatures. This dependence can be summarized as $\chi / \sinh \chi$, where $\chi = \beta T m_r / B$. Unfortunately due to the very small effective mass in HgCdTe and due to the superposition of the various lines, it is hard to obtain precise data in the limited temperature range employed. Figure 5 shows a fit for the amplitude of a peak at 1.05 T (0.95 T/T) which corresponds to the first sub-band, with the largest effective mass. The fitted value is $m^* = 0.033 m_0$. The convex shape of the curve indicates that the argument of the hyperbolic function is indeed small, thus replacing the hyperbolic sine with an exponential function should be done with extreme caution! [9]. The data is summarized in Table 1. The uncertainty in the value of the effective masses is large. Moreover, since the ratio of $x$ to its hyperbolic sine approaches rapidly 1 as $x$ approaches 0, the very small effective masses of the second and third subbands renders a ratio which is almost temperature independent, causing a further increase in uncertainty in determination of these values. The accuracy of the derivation may be improved by either a deconvolution of the various frequency components of the waveform, or a simulation this pattern.

Fig. 3: Same as Fig. 2c, at 4.15, showing substantial decrease of 30.4T component, less of the 9.7 one.
Fig. 4: Fourier transform of SdH oscillations. Clear peaks of 3 fundamental frequencies, due to 3 sub-bands, and harmonics of \( F = 3.75T \).

The sub-band occupancy is given by \( N_s^n = \frac{2e}{\hbar} \cdot F^n \). Summing up the concentration of the first three sub-bands, and adding 4\% for the higher ones [5], we came up with the ratio of the sub-bands occupancy to total surface concentration \( N_s^T \), presented in Table I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( n )</th>
<th>( F^n(T) )</th>
<th>( N_s^n(cm^{-2}) )</th>
<th>( N_s^n/N_s^T )</th>
<th>( m_r^n )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>1.47 \cdot 10^{12}</td>
<td>0.693</td>
<td>0.033 \pm 0.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9.7</td>
<td>4.69 \cdot 10^{11}</td>
<td>0.221</td>
<td>0.018 \pm 0.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>1.81 \cdot 10^{11}</td>
<td>0.0855</td>
<td>0.011 \pm 0.005</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The concentration ratios are in excellent agreement with the theory in [12], the results of Beck and Anderson [7] and the various Singleton, Nicholas and Nasir investigations [1-6]. Taking into consideration the composition ratio (\( x = 0.22 \)), our results indeed fit perfectly with a slight difference between those of \( x = 0.2 \) and \( x = 0.3 \) [2]. The discrepancy between these data and that of Zhao et al. [1] was recently explained [5].

The effective masses obtained are on the lower edge of the theory [11] and experimental results [6,7]. However, the large uncertainty in present values necessitates further investigation before any conclusions can be drawn.

The two-dimensionality of the data was verified by rotating the sample by 90°. The numerical analysis renders noise with amplitudes one-order of magnitude smaller than the SdH oscillations, for all temperatures tested. No peaks are present in the Fourier transform.

A change of phase, such as we observed at about 0.66 T, has been previously reported for SdH data on various materials, including HgTe films [8]. The last one was observed only at \(-1.9 \) K, and was attributed to strain-effects, rather than to inversion asymmetry, since it was observed at low electron concentration. In this work it is also possible that the beat is a result of the superposition of the two frequencies at 9.7 T (second sub-band) and at 11 T (third harmonic third sub-band).
CONCLUSIONS

The SdH experimental technique performed on an inversion layer, generated by anodic oxidation of a p-HgCdTe, proves the existence of a 2DEG and renders data on three sub-bands. The calculated relative occupancies of these sub-bands agree extremely well with theory and experimental results obtained from accumulation layers on n-type materials. The analysis should be extended to achieve better accuracies of the effective mass by both measurements at higher temperatures and by mathematical simulation of the data. This also may render scattering times. Experimental work at higher magnetic fields may reveal additional structures.

The numerical analysis performance in this work has proven that it is possible to compensate for limitations in experimental facilities by appropriate mathematical tools.

REFERENCES


PLASMA-DEPOSITED AMORPHOUS HYDROGENATED CARBON FILMS AND THEIR TRIBOLOGICAL PROPERTIES

K. Miyoshi, J.J. Pouch and S.A. Alterovitz
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, OH 44135, USA

ABSTRACT

Recent work on the properties of "diamondlike" carbon films and their dependence on preparation conditions are reviewed. The results of the study indicate that plasma deposition enables one to deposit a variety of amorphous hydrogenated carbon (a-C:H) films exhibiting more diamondlike behavior to more graphitic behavior. The plasma-deposited a-C:H can be effectively used as hard, wear-resistant, and protective lubricating films on ceramic materials such as Si₃N₄ under a variety of environmental conditions such as moist air, dry nitrogen, and vacuum.

INTRODUCTION

Carbon films exhibiting unique properties can be formed on different substrates by ion-beam deposition, ion-beam sputtering, and plasma deposition of gaseous hydrocarbons [1 to 8]. The properties are sensitive to the deposition conditions. These resulting films can exhibit high electrical resistivity, semitransparency, mechanical hardness, and chemical inertness. The carbon films show promise as wear-resistant, hard solid lubricating coatings for mechanical systems such as bearings and optical components. In addition, carbon films are useful as gate dielectrics and passivating layers in semiconductor device processing, insulators for metal-insulator-metal fabrication, and masks for nanometer lithography [9 to 11].

This chapter is principally concerned with the chemical, physical, and tribological characteristics of amorphous hydrogenated carbon (a-C:H) films grown on different substrates (Si₃N₄, GaAs, InP, Si, and fused silica) by means of plasma chemical vapor deposition at 30 kHz. The influence of growth conditions on the chemical and physical properties of these films was studied by Auger electron spectroscopy (AES), secondary ion mass spectroscopy (SIMS), x-ray photoelectron spectroscopy (XPS), ellipsometry, and N¹⁵ nuclear reaction techniques. The nuclear reaction techniques provide the hydrogen concentration information. These analysis techniques and procedures are described in references 12 to 18. Tribological studies have also been conducted with the a-C:H films to better understand those chemical and physical properties of the films that will affect their tribological behavior when in contact with a ceramic material. The friction, wear, and lubricating behavior of the a-C:H films were examined with flat specimens (composed of an a-C:H film and Si₃N₄ substrate) in contact with Si₃N₄ riders in two processes. The first was done in dry nitrogen gas in moist air to determine the environmental effects on friction and resistance to wear of the a-C:H films. The second was done in an ultrahigh vacuum system to determine the effect of temperature on adhesion and friction of a-C:H films.

Reprinted with permission of Trans Tech Publications.
AMORPHOUS HYDROGENATED CARBON (a-C:H) FILMS

Plasma Deposition

Amorphous hydrogenated carbon films were formed on the different substrates from the 30 kHz ac glow discharge by using a planar plasma reactor [12 to 18]. All substrate materials were first cleaned in acetone and ethanol baths and then rinsed in deionized water. The substrates were placed on the ground anode of the parallel plate reactor in the chamber; the upper electrode was capacitively coupled to the 30 kHz power source. The background pressure was typically 2.7 Pa (20 mtorr). The gas sources were CH₄ and C₄H₁₀ (methane and butane, 99.97% percent pure). The deposition gas (CH₄ or C₄H₁₀) was used to flush the system three times prior to each run. The chamber pressure was controlled by the input gas flow rate and pumping speed. The power density and flow rate settings covered the ranges 0.4 to 5 kW m⁻² (25 to 300 W) and 3 to 9 × 10⁻⁵ m³ min⁻¹ (30 to 90 SCCM), respectively. The initial substrate temperature was 25 °C, and it increased a few degrees during each deposition.

The film growth rate varied monotonically with deposition power. Figure 1 illustrates the typical dependence of growth rate on deposition power. The specimens are a-C:H films grown on InP substrates using a CH₄ flow rate of 70 SCCM. This growth rate increases from 5 to 27 nm min⁻¹ as the power increases from 25 to 300 W.

Film Characteristics

The AES and XPS measurements indicated that the a-C:H films contained only carbon; no other element was observed to the detection limits (0.1 at. %) of the instrument [12 and 13]. Figure 2 shows a typical AES profile of a-C:H films on the InP and GaAs. Oxygen was not present in the films, but there was a small percentage of oxygen at the carbon-InP interface. This suggests that the CH₄ (methane) plasma removes all of the native oxides from the GaAs surfaces and most of it from the InP surfaces.

Relative counts of hydrocarbon ions sputtered from a-C:H films deposited on the InP substrate were determined by means of SIMS depth-profiling studies performed with 3 keV Ar⁺ ions [12]. In figure 3(a) the distribution of ion counts is plotted as a function of mass-to-charge ratio for various deposition conditions using a C₄H₁₀ plasma. The predominant ion is CH⁺; it is interesting that a higher CH⁺ level is obtained from films produced at the higher power densities. Additional ions are presented in figure 3(a): CH₂⁺, CH₃⁺, C₂H⁺, C₂H₂⁺, and C₂H₃⁺.

The ion distributions extracted from a-C:H films prepared by a CH₄ (methane) discharge are shown in figure 3(b). Evidently, CH⁺ has a higher probability of being sputtered from each film. At 50 SCCM (32.7 Pa), more CH⁺ is generated from the a-C:H deposit made at 2.45 kW m⁻². In addition, some of the films obtained from the C₄H₁₀ discharge (fig. 3(a)) have higher amounts of incorporated C₂H₂ relative to the CH₄-derived films (fig. 3(b)). Figure 3 indicates that the lowest populations are associated with CH⁺. The ion distributions thus reflect some of the bonding arrangements that result from the interaction of the plasma radicals with the growing film [19 to 21].

A SIMS depth profile (3 keV Ar⁺ ions) of carbon deposited onto GaAs using C₄H₁₀ is presented in figure 4. The CH⁺ (r = 0,1,2,3) distributions are uniform in the bulk of the film, and they drop to lower levels in the vicinity

Figure 1.—Growth rate of hydrogenated carbon on n-InP as function of deposition power.
of the carbon-GaAs interface. Moreover, figure 4 shows oxygen to be present throughout the film. This determination cannot be made with the less-sensitive AES technique. It is apparent that Ga⁺ and As⁺ are readily detected as the carbon film is sputtered away.

The argon ion etching rate of the a-C:H films is shown as a function of deposition power in figure 5(a). An inverse relationship between argon ion etching rate and deposition power is observed. The etching rate drops from 80 to 50 nm min⁻¹ when the deposition power is increased from 25 to 300 W. This suggests that films grown at higher powers are denser than those grown at lower powers. Figure 5(b) shows the nuclear reaction analyses data. The hydrogen concentration in the carbon film decreases slightly with increasing power. The hydrogen concentrations are in the 7.2 to 7.7×10⁻² cm⁻³ range, which gives an approximate value of 0.8 for x in the formula CHₓ.

![Figure 2](image2.png)

Figure 2.—Auger electron spectroscopy (AES) profiles of carbon films on InP and GaAs, using 25 mA 3 keV Ar⁺ ions.

![Figure 3](image3.png)

Figure 3.—Relative ion count as function of mass-to-charge ratio for carbon deposited onto InP using CₓH₉₀ and CHₓ plasmas.
Figure 4.—Secondary ion mass spectroscopy (SIMS) depth profile of carbon on GaAs using 3 keV Ar⁺ ion bombardment.

Figure 5.—Ar ion etching rate and hydrogen concentration as function of deposition power for carbon film grown on n-InP.

 TABLE I.—COMPOSITION AND PROPERTIES OF HOT-PRESSED SILICON NITRIDE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominal composition, wt %</td>
<td>92 Si₃N₄-4MgO-4Y₂O₃</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural phase</td>
<td>β-Phase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density, g cm⁻³</td>
<td>3.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vickers hardness, GPa</td>
<td>16.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three-point bending strength, MPa</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fracture toughness, MN m⁻²</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Young's modulus, 10⁴ kg mm⁻²</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poisson's ratio</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compressive strength, kg mm⁻²</td>
<td>330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal expansion coefficient, 10⁻⁶ °C⁻¹</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The microhardness data measured for the carbon films on Si$_3$N$_4$ substrate (table I) at various deposition powers are presented in figure 6. The microhardness increases as the power increases. Thus it appears that a decrease in hydrogen concentration is accompanied by an increase in film density and/or c-c bondings, and in hardness.

The optical energy gap is shown as a function of the deposition power in figure 7. A decrease in the optical energy gap is clearly observed with increasing power.

At this stage, we will compare our results with conjecture forwarded by S. Kaplan et al. [22]. They claim that since double-bond hydrogenation is an exothermic process, "graphitic" behavior is favored over tetrahedral bonding in higher energy growth environments. They show evidence of this assumption by comparing a-C:H films made by five different experimental configurations. As a-C:H properties are dependent quite strongly on the many variables encountered in different preparation conditions, it seems that a better test of this assumption is in order. In addition, their results show a rather striking feature: a-C:H films exhibiting more "diamondlike" behavior (i.e., larger bandgap and more tetrahedral bonding) show a steep decrease in their hardness as compared with the more "graphitic" films. Our results confirm this model, including the hardness measurements. The higher the plasma deposition power, the more $sp^2$ versus $sp^3$ bonds are made, giving a more "graphitic" film, with smaller bandgap (fig. 7) and higher density and hardness (figs. 5 and 6, respectively).

**TRIBOLOGICAL PROPERTIES**

In the preceding section there have been indications that a-C:H films have diamondlike behavior in lower energy growth environments as compared with the more graphitic behavior in higher energy growth environments. Therefore, the objective of this section is to compare the tribological properties of a-C:H films made by different deposition powers.
Sliding friction and wear experiments were conducted with a-C:H films deposited on Si$_3$N$_4$ flats in contact with hemispherical Si$_3$N$_4$ riders (1.6 mm in radius). The a-C:H films on the Si$_3$N$_4$ flat substrates were approximately 0.06 μm. The Si$_3$N$_4$ used for flat substrates and hemispherical riders was hot pressed, and its composition and some of its properties are presented in Table I. Two types of sliding friction experiments were conducted with the a-C:H films [23 to 25]. The first type was conducted in nitrogen and laboratory air atmospheres with a load of 1 N (Hertzian contact pressure, 910 MPa) and at a sliding velocity of 8 mm min$^{-1}$ at room temperature. The specimen rider was made to traverse on the surface of a-C:H film. The motion was reciprocal. The a-C:H films were subjected to multipass sliding by the Si$_3$N$_4$ riders. The second type was conducted in ultrahigh vacuum (10$^{-8}$ to 10$^{-9}$ torr) with loads up to 1.7 N (Hertzian contact pressure, 1.5 GPa) and at a sliding velocity of 3 mm min$^{-1}$ at temperatures up to 700 °C. In this case, the a-C:H films were subjected to single-pass sliding by the Si$_3$N$_4$ riders.

**Environmental Effects on Friction and Wear**

Environment significantly changes the friction and wear behavior of solid materials. Friction and wear of a-C:H films are consistent with this generality and depend on water vapor [1 and 26 to 28].

Figure 8 presents typical plots of the coefficient of friction for plasma-deposited a-C:H films at low (50 W) and high (250 W) deposition power as a function of the number of repeated passes in dry nitrogen and humid air environments. The values of coefficient of friction given are typical, but the trends with number of passes are quite reproducible. With the 50-W plasma-deposited a-C:H films, the coefficient of friction was generally found to increase.

![Graph of coefficient of friction vs. number of passes](image)

**Figure 8**—Average coefficient of friction as function of number of passes of Si$_3$N$_4$ rider across a-C:H film surface in laboratory air and in dry nitrogen at deposition powers of 50 and 250 W.
as shown in figure 8(a). This increase, however, was small in a dry nitrogen environment even after it had been in contact with the rider for about 10,000 passes. On the other hand, in humid laboratory air a significant increase in the coefficient of friction occurred at about 500 passes and increased sharply to 1000 passes. The sliding action caused breakthrough of the film and removed it from the sliding contact area at about 1000 passes. Note that among the a-C:H films deposited at various deposition powers (50 to 300 W), the film deposited at 50 W has the lowest initial coefficient of friction (0.08 to 0.09) in the dry nitrogen environment. The value of the coefficient of friction was similar to that of a hemispherical diamond pin (radius, 0.2 mm) in sliding contact with a Si₃N₄ flat. The friction of the diamond was low (0.05 to 0.1) in dry nitrogen. It is well known that diamond has a low coefficient of friction in contact with various types of materials [29].

With the 250-W plasma-deposited a-C:H films (fig. 8(b)), although the coefficient of friction increased with increasing number of passes for about 10 passes in the dry nitrogen environment, it generally decreased in the range 10 to 10,000 passes.

At 600 to 700 passes, the coefficients of friction became very erratic and variable, as presented in figure 8(b). Optical microscopic examination indicated that some wear debris particles formed in the front region of the rider and on the wear track of the a-C:H film. Thus the wear particles so produced were caught up in the sliding mechanism and affected the coefficient of friction.

At 1000 passes and above, the coefficient of friction became low, but still variable (0.01 to 0.1). At this range the coefficients of friction for the 250-W plasma-deposited film were lower than those for the film deposited at 50 W.

In a humid air environment, the coefficients of friction for the 250-W plasma-deposited a-C:H film were higher as compared with those in dry nitrogen by a factor of 1.5 to 3 up to 10,000 passes. The film, however, did not wear off from the substrate even in the humid air environment.

Thus, water vapor greatly increases friction and reduces the wear life of plasma-deposited a-C:H film at low deposition powers. In general, a-C:H films deposited with lower deposition powers were more susceptible to water vapor, when compared with the films deposited with higher deposition power. Particularly, the deposition power greatly affects the wear life of the films in a humid air environment. The greater the deposition power (the more graphitic the film), the greater the wear life in humid air.

Annealing Effects on Friction and Wear

Thermal annealing significantly affects the properties of a-C:H films. For example, an abrupt decrease of the optical bandgap has been observed for the thermal annealing process [14].

Figure 9 presents the optical bandgap of the a-C:H films deposited on the quartz substrates by using 150-W, 70-SCCM-flow-rate CH₄ plasma as a function of annealing time at 400 and 600 °C. The thermal processing of the films was accomplished in nitrogen gas with tungsten halogen light. The main part of the reduction in the optical bandgap is obtained at short annealing time. This fact can also be deduced by the result obtained by laser annealing [30].

Figure 9.—Optical energy gap $E_g$ as function of annealing time for a-C:H films on quartz annealed at two temperatures.

221
when processing time is much shorter than that reported here. The mechanism involved should be a two-step process. There is known to be a two-stage pyrolysis of organic material into graphite [31] for temperatures in this range, namely carbonization and polymerization. The carbonization stage includes loss of volatile matter, which we identify with hydrogen loss in this case [1]. This stage occurs in the temperature range 400 to 600 °C in a-C:H. The polymerization stage includes the formation of graphitic crystallites or sheets. If we assume that the polymerization is a diffusion-dependent process with a relatively long time constant (on the order of $10^3$ sec), then we can deduce that the two processes of carbonization and polymerization occur simultaneously in our a-C:H films. The abrupt decrease of the bandgap versus time at very short processing time is due to the hydrogen loss, while the subsequent decrease in optical bandgap is due to an increase in cluster size [31].

Further, absorption in the UV-visible range was measured with a-C:H films on quartz substrates [14]. The absorbance-versus-wavelength plot at 600 °C shows a decrease in peak height and a shift in the peak position. The shift indicates changes in the carbon bonding. The decrease in peak height is attributed mostly to loss of material in this case.

Thermal annealing also changes the friction and wear characteristics of a-C:H films. Figure 10 presents the friction data for annealed a-C:H films in sliding contact with Si$_3$N$_4$ riders in dry nitrogen and humid air environments. The
annealing of the a-C:H films deposited on the Si$_3$N$_4$ substrates was accomplished at 700 °C in ultrahigh vacuum (10$^{-6}$ to 10$^{-9}$ torr).

Both in dry nitrogen and in humid air, the initial coefficients of friction for the annealed film deposited at 150 W (fig. 10(a)) were reduced by about a factor of 2 as compared with those for as-deposited film. The annealed film did not wear off from the substrate in dry nitrogen even after it had been in contact with the rider for about 10,000 passes, while in humid nitrogen it wore off at 300 passes and had shorter wear life.

With the a-C:H deposited at 300 W (fig. 10(b)), the results show an interesting feature: the annealed film exhibited more graphitic behavior; that is, at up to 100 passes the initial coefficients of friction in humid air were lower than those obtained in dry nitrogen. This is contrary to the results obtained from the as-deposited a-C:H films (e.g., fig. 10) and the annealed film at 150 W power (fig. 10(a)). Further, in the humid air environment the coefficients of friction were reduced by about a factor of 2 as compared with the as-deposited film. The generally accepted theory (that graphite lubricates because of adsorbed water or gaseous films) seems capable of explaining these results [32 and 33]: namely, the a-C:H film deposited at 300 W is believed to be more graphitic than the films deposited at lower power. Moreover, the annealing of the film gives a more graphitic film. Effective lubrication is possible with the very graphitic film provided both by the high-power plasma deposition and by the annealing process when an adsorbed water vapor film is present. Thus, the annealed a-C:H film deposited at 300 W has very graphitic friction behavior.

**Temperature Effects on Adhesion and Friction in Vacuum**

An increase in the surface temperature of a-C:H films tends to cause chemical changes, as discussed in the preceding subsection. These chemical changes can alter their friction and wear behavior. For simplicity of discussion, the effect of temperature on tribological properties of concern is investigated in a nonoxidizing environment (i.e., in an ultrahigh vacuum). The in situ friction experiments were conducted in a vacuum with the as-received plasma-deposited a-C:H films in contact with the ion-sputter-cleaned, hemispherical monolithic Si$_3$N$_4$ rider specimens.

Typical plots of the coefficient of friction for a-C:H films plasma-deposited at 150 and 300 W as a function of surface temperature are presented in figures 11(a) and (b), respectively. Comparative data for an uncoated Si$_3$N$_4$ flat in contact with a hemispherical Si$_3$N$_4$ rider are presented in figure 12.
With the 150- and 300-W plasma-deposited a-C:H films (fig. 11), the coefficient of friction remained low at temperatures to 500 °C and rapidly increased with increasing temperatures at 600 °C and above, remaining high in the range of 600 to 700 °C. The mechanism involved in the rapid increase in friction at 600 to 700 °C should be related to the two-step process, namely carbonization and polymerization of a-C:H films, as discussed in the preceding subsection.

When compared with the coefficient of friction for Si3N4 in contact with Si3N4 itself (fig. 12), the coefficient of friction for a-C:H films in contact with a Si3N4 rider (fig. 11) was generally much lower at temperatures to 500 °C. It is also interesting to note that the coefficient of friction for the film deposited at 150 W had a very low coefficient of friction (about 0.08 at 500 °C) even in an ultrahigh vacuum environment (fig. 11(a)), and that the film effectively lubricated Si3N4 surfaces. Note that in vacuum the friction behavior of a-C:H film deposited at 50 W was similar to that shown in figure 11(a).

CONCLUDING REMARKS

There are two parts in this chapter, one mainly describing the growth and physical characterization of a-C:H films and the other dealing with the tribological properties. The films can be characterized by several parameters, as described in the first part. The main properties are defined by bonding ratios (sp2/sp3) and by hydrogen concentration, which will give the graphitic or diamondlike behavior. The more graphitic behavior is associated with lower bandgap and low mechanical etch rate.

In the second part of the work, the a-C:H films were shown to be capable of tribological applications. Plasma-deposited a-C:H can be effectively used as hard, wear-resistant, and protective lubricating films on ceramic material under a variety of environmental conditions such as moist air, dry nitrogen, and vacuum. More specifically, we
found a very good correlation of the tribological behavior with the physical properties, as described in the first part of the work. For a-C:H films deposited at low power, which are more diamondlike, we found friction behavior similar to that of bulk diamond. The present experiments show that among the a-C:H films deposited at various deposition powers (50 to 300 W), the film deposited at 50 W had the lowest initial coefficient of friction in dry nitrogen. The value of the coefficient of friction (0.08 to 0.09) was similar to that of hemispherical diamond (radius, 0.2 mm) in sliding contact with a Si$_3$N$_4$ flat. Conversely, for the a-C:H films deposited at higher power, a graphitic tribological behavior was found. Effective lubrication is possible with the graphitic films like bulk graphite when adsorbed water vapor is present.

Lastly, a simple physical characterization of the films can partially predict the tribological properties.

**REFERENCES**

Characterization of Multilayer GaAs/AlGaAs Transistor Structures by Variable Angle Spectroscopic Ellipsometry

Kenneth G. MERKEL*, Paul G. SNYDER, John A. WOOLLAM, Samuel A. ALTEROVITZ** and A. K. RA***

Department of Electrical Engineering, Center for Microelectronic and Optical Materials Research, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, Lincoln, Nebraska 68588-0511, USA

(Received January 7, 1989; accepted for publication March 25, 1989)

Variable angle of incidence spectroscopic ellipsometry (VASE) has been implemented as a means of determining layer thickness, alloy composition, and growth quality of GaAs/AlGaAs samples composed of relatively thick layers as well as superlattices. The structures studied in this work contained GaAs/AlGaAs multilayers with a superlattice "barrier" and were grown for later formation of modulation-doped field effect transistors (MODFETs). Sample modeling was performed by treating the superlattice as a bulk AlGaAs layer of unknown composition. Extremely good data fits were realized when five layer thicknesses and two alloy ratios were allowed to vary in a regression analysis. Room temperature excitonic effects associated with the e-hh(1), e-lh(1) and e-hh(2) transitions were observed in the VASE data.

KEYWORDS: ellipsometry, spectroscopic, variable angle, layer thicknesses, GaAs, AlGaAs multilayer transistors

§1. Introduction

Rapid progress has occurred in the development of modulation-doped and multiple quantum well heterostructure devices. These types of structures have found applications in opto-electronics, digital electronics and microwave analog communications.1) These advances have created a requirement for monitoring the accuracy and quality of III-V semiconductor growth processes. Traditional methods for these purposes include cross sectional TEM (XTEM) and photoluminescence.2,3) XTEM is slow, expensive, and destructive, and photoluminescence (PL) does not yield thickness information for the thicker layers. Generally PL, as well as photomodulation measurements, must be performed at cryogenic temperatures to be maximally useful. This limits the usefulness of these techniques in a manufacturing environment. VASE has been shown to provide an accurate, room temperature, atmospheric pressure, and nondestructive method of characterizing samples containing heterojunction and superlattice layers.4,5,6) Thus it is logical to extend application of VASE to the more complex structure represented in the present paper. Important additional considerations such as interfacial roughness,7) wafer homogeneity, and oxide growth can be determined by the VASE process.8,9) In the present work we determine five layer thicknesses and two (equivalent) alloy ratios, representing one of the more complicated structures yet analyzed by ellipsometry. With these many unknowns the full spectral and variable angle capabilities of the VASE technique are required. Because we are "pushing the technique to the limit," we have included a careful study of the mean square error and correlation, in the present work.

Optical switches and modulators require very large nonlinearities induced optically or electro-optically. These nonlinearities are inherent in excitonic resonances in bulk semiconductors at low temperatures. The observation of excitonic effects in superlattices at room temperature greatly enhances the suitability of their use with other opto-electronic devices.10) VASE provides important information for these devices, specifically the index of refraction and extinction coefficient at excitonic transition energies in superlattices.8)

VASE resolves the structural and dielectric properties of multilayered samples by measuring the ratio of the reflection coefficients for light polarized parallel (R_p) and perpendicular (R_s) to the plane of incidence.11) The ellipsometric parameters can be expressed as

$$\rho = \tan \Psi \exp (i\Delta) = R_p / R_s$$  (1)

Experimentally, $\Psi$ and $\Delta$ are measured and results are compared in a regression analysis to $\Psi^\prime$ and $\Delta^\prime$ which are calculated using the Fresnel reflection coefficients and effective medium theories. The results of this analysis are values for layer thicknesses, alloy compositions and optical constants as a function of wavelength. In the present paper we use VASE to obtain layer thicknesses and alloy fractions for MODFET structures containing superlattices.

In §2 the experimental set-up is discussed. Section 3 details the VASE modeling procedure. Results are presented in §4 and conclusions in §5.

§2. Experiment

The design of the ellipsometric measuring system used for the present experiment is based upon a design by Aspnes and Studna.12) The basic ellipsometer is a Gaertner Model L119 with the additional capability of setting the angle of incidence, $\phi$, over a wide range of values from 20° to almost 90° with an accuracy of ±0.01°. The analyzer rotates at an angular speed of 3600 rpm, and a 75 W Xenon short arc lamp is used as a light source. The


226
output of the arc lamp is passed through a Kratos GM252 monochromator providing a 2500–8500 Å spectral range with a typical linewidth of 20 Å. The narrow light beam from the monochromator output passes through a polarizer to the sample where it is reflected through a rotating analyzer. A photomultiplier tube (PMT) measures the intensity of the light beam at the output of the analyzer. The PMT output is digitized and collected by a computerized data acquisition system, from which $\Psi$ and $\Delta$ are calculated using a Fourier analysis.

The sensitivity of ellipsometric measurements is a strong function of $\phi$ with maximum sensitivity occurring at the wavelength-dependent, principal (pseudo-Brewster) angle. The principal angle can be estimated prior to measurement by modeling the assumed structure for the sample and generating three-dimensional plots of $\Psi$ or $\Delta$ vs. wavelength and $\phi$. VASE allows measurement at several angles close to the principal angle, as opposed to spectroscopic ellipsometry (SE), in which measurements are made at a fixed, single value of $\phi$. For the two samples used in this study, measurements were made at $\phi=75.5^\circ$ and $76.5^\circ$ (for sample #2207), and at $\phi=76^\circ$ (for sample #2352) which are very near the principal angles over most of the spectral range. The data for these experiments were taken in the 3500 to 8000 Å spectral range in increments of 25 Å.

The nominal structure of the two measured samples is shown in Fig. 1. The layers were grown by molecular beam epitaxy in a Varian II machine on an undoped liquid encapsulated Czochralski (LEC) GaAs substrate. The substrate was rotated at 7 rpm during deposition with the deposition rates and the Al to Ga ratio calibrated using RHEED intensity oscillations. The superlattice buffer provides a high quality barrier at the quantum well/superlattice interface. The superlattice GaAs wells are nominally 20 Å thick for sample #2207 and 30 Å thick for sample #2352. The 75 Å AlGaAs section is an undoped spacer layer which separates mobile carriers within the 150 Å GaAs well from ionized impurities in the 325 Å doped AlGaAs layer. A single atomic plane of Si provides “delta” doping for the quantum well, and the 400 Å GaAs layer at the top is used as a surface cap.

§3. Modeling

The model used to analyze the VASE data is shown in Fig. 2(a). The optical constants of bulk materials are normally used for the modeling procedure. However, in superlattices the quantum energy subbands, along with the added complexity of wave function overlap, nullifies the use of bulk material properties. Because the optical constants of real superlattices are not independently known, the superlattice was modeled as a single Al$_{0.35}$Ga$_{0.65}$As layer of unknown thickness and composition. A native oxide layer was also incorporated into the model on top of the GaAs cap. Optical constants of Al$_{0.35}$Ga$_{0.65}$As and GaAs were kindly provided by Dr. David Aspnes of Bellcore, Inc., USA.

The thicknesses and compositions of the superlattice “equivalent layer” as well as the other layers were solved for in a regression analysis. A Fortran program produces calculated $\Psi$ and $\Delta$ values using the model, then minimizes the mean-square (MSE) between the measured and calculated ellipsometric error parameters by using the Marquardt minimization algorithm. The MSE is expressed as

$$MSE=\frac{1}{m}\sum \{(\Psi_c-\Psi_e)^2+(\Delta_c-\Delta_e)^2\}^{1/2}$$

where the subscripts c and e represent the calculated and experimental values respectively and m is the number of measurements. Occasionally the minimization is done with respect to $\Psi$ only, due to the adverse effects on delta values if there is a change in the sense of polarization handedness.

§4. Results

In order to obtain the best possible fits to the experimental data, a number of modeling approaches were utilized. The results of the modeling sequence for both samples are shown in Table 1. The initial best fit was over the entire (3500 to 8000 Å) spectral range where the MSE was minimized for both $\Psi$ and $\Delta$. Due to the shorter wavelength light being absorbed closer to the surface, the
Table I. Results of VASE and XTEM Analyses (all thicknesses and wavelengths in A).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample: #2352</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% confidence limits (±)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XTEM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*combined thickness of layers t1 and t2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample: #2207</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>t1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VASE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90% confidence limits (±)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VASE analysis range was decreased to 3500–6800 A in order to focus on the layers above the superlattice. Results from the 3500–6800 A analysis were used as input parameters for a ψ only data analysis over the full spectral range. This ensured that the fitting procedure would be more sensitive to the superlattice parameters. The final model for sample #2352 with corresponding layer thicknesses, composition and MSE is shown in Fig. 2(b). These values are from the ψ only type data fits shown in Table I. The 90% confidence limits for the final model are also exhibited.

An additional analysis of sample #2352 was conducted using XTEM. The XTEM results (Table I) are in good agreement with those of VASE and serve to verify the accuracy of the VASE layer thickness measurements. The XTEM photographs showed that the material layers were uniform with abrupt interfaces. A previous study of a less complicated GaAs/AlGaAs system has also demonstrated the concurrence between XTEM and VASE layer thickness determinations.

Of particular importance in the VASE data analysis procedure is ensuring that the MSE (defined by eq. 2) obtained from a set of starting values is the true minimum MSE and not a satellite minimum (defined as a local minimum, but not the lowest minimum). Therefore, the MSE for a variety of starting values were analyzed. The variation of MSE with respect to changes in each particular model variable, keeping all other variables fixed, was obtained for sample #2352. Figure 3 shows changes in MSE for the alloy composition variations as each composition is fixed at a series of values centered near its optimum solved value, and the other composition is fixed at its best fit value. The MSE is presented with respect to the 90% confidence limits of Table I added to or substracted from the VASE "best" solution values. The 90% confidence limit is a statistical measure of the uncertainty of a particular measured parameter. Values for the present experiments are given in Table I. It is evident from the figure that the starting value for a single variable analysis could deviate from the solved value by a factor of approximately 15 times the 90% confidence limit and the best fit MSE would still be realized in the regression analysis. The figure also demonstrates that the 90% confidence limits applied to the VASE solutions lie well within the region for a correct minimum.

Plots of the experimental and calculated VASE data for sample #2352 are shown in Figs. 4(a) and 4(b), and for sample #2207 in Figs. 5(a) and 5(b). A good fit of the calculated data to the general features of the experimental data was obtained. The data are matched particularly well considering that there are seven variables with varying degrees of correlation between them. The good data fits are evidence that replacing the superlattice with an "effective" AlGaAs layer is a reasonable approach for this specific case, where the AlGaAs barriers are thick when compared to the GaAs quantum well thicknesses.

The broad peaks in the ψ data at 5800, 6500, 7200 and 7900 A for #2352, and 6000, 6800, and 7500 A for #2207 are mainly the result of optical interference effects from the superlattice region. Spectral features at the shorter wavelengths are dominated by the top layer of GaAs. However, the spectral details at all wavelengths are influenced to some degree by each of the layers; in particular the surface oxide. This is shown by Figs. 6 through 9 which are discussed below.

Figures 6 through 9 were made by fixing the thickness and composition values found from the analysis of sample #2352 and sequentially varying one parameter at a time for a single ψ. Figures 6 and 7 exhibit how the superlattice effects spectra in the 6000 to 8000 A range. It is apparent from Fig. 6 that increasing the superlattice thickness causes a corresponding increase in the amplitude and a shift to higher wavelengths of the ψ spectra. However, an increase in the value of superlattice composition is seen to cause an increase in amplitude and decrease in the wavelength shift (Fig. 7). Variation of the thickness of the upper layer of GaAs has a pronounced effect in ψ between 4400 and 5200 A (Fig. 8), and also causes leveling between maxima and minima at higher wavelengths. Changing the oxide thickness uniformly shifts the amplitude of ψ over the entire wavelength range.

![Fig. 3. Mean square error vs. percent of 90% confidence limit added to VASE solution value for sample #2352.](image-url)
The growth quality of the superlattice was determined prior to the XTEM analysis by studying interfacial smoothness between layers. In order to appraise roughness, a Bruggeman effective medium approximation was performed on sample #2352 with a 20 Å mixture of GaAs and Al$_0.3$Ga$_0.7$As in the model between the 150 Å GaAs layer and the superlattice. The solution showed no appreciable change in values for layer thickness of composition. This resulted in an increase in the MSE of only 0.3%, demonstrating that physically there is not a mixture (roughness) layer present. Another modeling trial incorporated an Al$_2$O$_3$ layer in between the same layers. This analysis was done to determine if roughness existed due to the burial of oxygen impurities (which are Al composition dependent) in the GaAs portion of the GaAs/AlGaAs interface. The oxide layer solved to less than 2 Å with no change in MSE. Thus VASE in addition to XTEM has shown that the superlattice growth quality...
Composition \( X = 0.319 \) -- SL Composition \( X = 0.37 \) -- SL Composition \( X = 0.27 \).

Fig. 7. Generated psi vs. wavelength for sample #2352 with varying superlattice composition.

Fig. 8. Generated psi vs. wavelength for sample #2352 with varying thickness of upper GaAs layer.

Fig. 9. Generated psi vs. wavelength for sample #2352 with varying surface oxide thickness.

Fig. 10. Excitonic spectra for sample #2207.

is good since incorporation of a GaAs/AlGaAs mixture or oxide into the regression analysis worsened the fits.

The narrow excitonic structures seen in Fig. 5(a) at 6530 Å, 7500 Å, and 7700 Å, are respectively the second electron to heavy hole, e-hh(2), first electron to light hole, e-lh(1), and first electron to heavy hole, e-hh(1), transitions in the superlattice quantum wells. The exciton energies are in qualitative agreement with values predicted by subtracting the exciton binding energy (9.1 meV in single quantum well GaAs) from the e-hh(1) transition energy of a quantum well with a 30 Å well width and a wide Al\(_{0.7}\)Ga\(_{0.3}\) barrier. This analysis yields: \( E_{\text{e-hh(1)}} = 1.582 \) (7,840 Å). This approach is sufficient due to the barrier width being large in comparison to the well width. It follows that the e-lh(1) and e-hh(2) transitions are the next sharp structure when moving toward higher energies.

The exciton peaks are shown in Fig. 10 for sample #2207 measured at 10 Å intervals. The presence of the excitonic structure in both samples confirms that the superlattice interfaces are of good quality. The broadness of the excitonic structure can most likely be attributed to slight energy changes in the quantum levels associated with layer thickness variations in the GaAs layers of the superlattice. Also, thermal broadening of approximately 100 Å is a factor at room temperature measurements. The exciton lines from levels in the 150 Å quantum well are outside of the spectral range shown.

§5. Conclusion

We have found that the superlattices in MODFET/superlattice structures can be effectively incorporated in the VASE modeling sequence by representing the superlattice as a bulk AlGaAs layer of unknown alloy composition. In the future it would be beneficial to make independent measurements of the optical constants of superlattices. This would be an enormous task since each superlattice design would have unique optical properties. Modeling the superlattice as multilayers, each having the bulk GaAs and AlGaAs optical properties, gives poor results. Thus the approach we have taken works...
reasonably well, and is applicable to any superlattice structure.

Analysis of five layers and two alloy fractions is possible if data are taken near the wavelength dependent pseudo-Brewster angle. Room temperature excitonic effects as well as growth quality determination are realized using the VASE measurement process. Thus the analysis of these structures through VASE can provide an accurate and nondestructive assistance in the production of semiconductor structures for optoelectronic and microwave communication devices.

Acknowledgements

This research was supported by NASA Lewis Research Center grant NAG3-154. The authors would like to thank D. C. Radulescu and L. F. Eastman of Cornell University for providing the samples.

We would also like to thank Dr. David Aspnes for supplying accurate values for the optical dielectric response function vs. photon energy for GaAs and AlG_{1-x}As.

References

DIAMONDLIKE CARBON AS A MOISTURE BARRIER AND ANTIREFLECTING COATING ON OPTICAL MATERIALS

JOHN A. WOOLLAM*, BHOLA N. DE*, AND L. Y. CHEN*
JOHN J. POUCH** AND SAMUEL A. ALTEROVITZ**
*Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE 68588-0511
**NASA Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, OH 44135

INTRODUCTION

Diamondlike carbon (DLC) is amorphous, hard, semitransparent, and is under consideration for use as a coating material for infrared optics [1]. DLC is also designated as a-C:H to indicate its amorphous nature as well as to indicate the presence of large (20 to 55 percent) amounts of hydrogen in the film.

Two important questions arise with respect to use of DLC in infrared optics. DLC is amorphous, and will the lack of grain boundaries help to keep moisture from penetrating the film? Secondly, application as an antireflecting coating places restrictions on the allowed values of the index of refraction of the film relative to the particular substrate material being used. Will DLC have the correct index range? These two questions are addressed in this paper.

MOISTURE PROTECTION STUDIES

It is very difficult to measure penetration of moisture into thin films. Common surface analysis techniques such as AUGER, and SIMS require ultrahigh vacuum, and therefore can't be used.

We have shown that variable angle spectroscopic ellipsometry (VASE) can be used to determine the thickness of ultrasmall amounts of water on, and in a thin film. This spectroscopy is not commonly known, so a brief description is given [2], [3].

Ellipsometry determines the complex reflection coefficient

$$\rho = \frac{R_p}{R_s} = \tan \psi \exp j\Delta$$

(1)

where $R_p$ and $R_s$ are the complex Fresnel reflection coefficients for components of light parallel (p) and perpendicular (s) to the plane of incidence of the incident and reflected light. Our VASE data were taken from 300 to 850 nm with light incident at an angle $\phi$ to the normal to the sample. The reflected light polarization state was analyzed with a rotating polarizer. Light intensity was measured with a photomultiplier tube, and the signal digitized, and Fourier analyzed to determine the $\psi$ and $\Delta$ parameters of equation 1.

†Research supported by the U.S. Army Materials Technology Laboratory, Contract No. DAAL04-86-C-0030, by NASA Lewis Grant NAG-3-154, and by Control Data Corporation.

The measured complex ratio $\rho$ is related to the optical index of refraction, $n$, and extinction coefficient, $k$, of the material under study. If complex materials structures are involved then $n$ and $k$ can be determined for individual layers, and layer thicknesses determined.

Microstructural analysis is performed assuming the nature of the sample under study. For the present samples the model shown is Fig. 1. The $t_i$ are layer thicknesses, and $f_2$ is the fraction of DLC in a DLC plus H$_2$O Bruggeman effective medium approximation (EMA) mixture layer. The procedure is to calculate $\rho$ using the Fresnel reflection coefficients for a multilayer parallel stack (and EMA mixed layers), for a given initial set of values for thicknesses and fractions. Next, a regression analysis is performed to minimize the error function (MSE) defined by

$$\text{MSE} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left( \psi_i - \psi_i^{\text{calc}} \right)^2 + \left( \Delta_i - \Delta_i^{\text{calc}} \right)^2$$

The general set of materials parameters such as dielectric constants, layer thicknesses, and composition fractions giving the minimum MSE are then found. In the present experiments thicknesses and moisture fractions are found.

The films of DLC used for moisture penetration studies were prepared using a 30kHz parallel-plate plasma deposition system. Pure methane at a chamber pressure of 20 microns was used. Power levels of 100, 200, and 300 watts were used, but results for 200 watt are reported here.

Moisture was introduced to the films in two ways; from immersion in 23°C water, and from a steam jet at 100°C. Example ellipsometric data are shown in Figure 2. The data at 0 hours after H$_2$O indicate that water was introduced, then the bulk of it allowed to run off a vertical surface. At this time the maximum amount of water remained, and the $\Delta$ parameter was lowest. Twenty four hours later some water had evaporated, and $\Delta$ increased. After exposure to a heat lamp much of the water on the surface was evaporated (but not all!). After exposure to the laboratory 23°C atmosphere a small amount of moisture from the ambient air deposited, with an associated decrease in $\Delta$.

Using regression analysis of ellipsometric data for this sample, and a two-layer ($f_2 = 0$ in Fig. 1) model in our ellipsometric analysis, we determined that the water layer was 66Å thick on top of a 344Å thick DLC film. The three-layer ($t_1, t_2, t_3$ in Fig. 1) analysis was consistent with this result: 330Å of DLC, 29Å of 50%-50% mixture of DLC and water, and 48Å of pure water on top.

This type of analysis was performed on a large number of samples, with the same final result: DLC films were not penetrated by water [4]. The DLC surfaces had small amounts of roughness, and moisture was found to penetrate the valleys of this roughness but not further.

**ANTIREFLECTION CONDITIONS USING DLC**

Substrates on which we deposited DLC included: lexan, silicon, fused silica, KG-3 glass, BK-7 glass, ZnS, GaAs, Ge, and heavy metal fluoride glass. It was desired to know if DLC could be deposited to the proper thicknesses and with the correct indices of refraction for use as an antireflecting coating on each of these substrates.

Antireflecting coatings provide an important method of and enhancing transmission through optical window materials [5]. The reflectivity has a minimum when

$$n_1d_1 = \lambda_0/4$$

where $n_1$ is the index of refraction of the coating, and $d_1$ its thickness. The

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY

233
reflectivity minimum is at its lowest value (zero) when
\[ n_1^2 = n_0 n_2 \]
where \( n_0 \) is the index for the ambient, which is normally air, so
\[ n_1 = \sqrt{n_2} \] (4)
is required, where \( n_2 \) is the index of the substrate at the wavelength of interest.

Table I lists infrared transmitting substrates, their indexes of refraction, the operating wavelengths of interest, and the required DLC thickness and optical index of refraction. The proper index came from use of Eq. 4, and the proper thickness from Eq. 3.

What is noticed immediately from Table I is that the required film index of refraction ranges from 1.2 to 2.8 for the examples listed. The index of refraction of DLC can be controlled by choosing the proper deposition technique and parameters [11]. The range typically found is for
\[ 1.6 \leq n_1 \leq 2.3 \]
which makes the optimum matching substrates have indices from
\[ 2.5 \leq n_2 \leq 5.3 \]
These values are much higher than the indexes for the glasses under consideration (Table I), but results in a decent match for ZnS, diamond, TiO\(_2\), As\(_2\)S\(_3\) glass, Se glass, and results in good matches for Si, Ge, GaAs, and InSb. All are common infrared transmitting materials [6].

The effect of index match or mismatch on reflectance near the antireflecting condition is seen in Figs. 3 and 4 for the substrates indicated.

DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSIONS

We were able, with extreme care in surface preparation, to get DLC to adhere to lexan, silicon, fused silica, KG-3 glass, BK-7 glass, ZnS, GaAs, Ge, and heavy metal fluoride glass. The most difficult adherence problem was with ZnS, for which we were unable to deposit the required thickness for antireflection (Table I).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table I</th>
<th>Candidate Substrates, and Conditions for Antireflection</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Substrate</td>
<td>Operating Index at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZnS</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fused silica</td>
<td>1.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KG3</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass</td>
<td>1.52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BK7</td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy Metal Fluoride</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexan</td>
<td>3.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GaAs</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge</td>
<td>3.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY
Fig. 1 Model structure assumed.

Fig. 2 Change in parameter $\Delta$ with moisture changes.
Fig. 3 DLC as an AR coating on Si.

Fig. 4 DLC as an AR coating on heavy metal fluoride glass.
In conclusion, we find that DLC is an effective moisture barrier for use on infrared optics, and with the exception of ZnS we were able to directly deposit DLC on the chosen substrates to the desired thicknesses for antirefection. The indexes of refraction were measured from 300 nm to 10 microns, and found to be in the range from 1.6 to 2.0. Other workers have prepared DLC samples with indices up to 2.3. Thus, we have established a range of conditions for use of DLC as an antireflecting coating. Zero reflectance can be achieved on substrates of Si, Ge, GaAs, and InSb. Low reflectance can be achieved on ZnS, diamond, TiO$_2$, As$_2$S$_3$ glass, Se glass; but DLC will not be a good antireflecting coating on the common glasses with index near 1.5.

References

N91-18303

Thin Film Characterization Using Spectroscopic Ellipsometry

Samuel A. Alterovitz
NASA Lewis Research Center
21000 Brookpark Road
Cleveland, OH 44135

INTRODUCTION

Thin films are widely used in the semiconductor industry. Dielectric, metallic and epitaxially grown semiconducting films, are the building blocks of modern electronics. The versatile, non-destructive optical method of ellipsometry is particularly suited for characterization of these thin films. In this paper we will discuss the application of the multiple angle and wavelength (MAN) technique to measure the dielectric function of the film. This technique evaluates unambiguously the complex dielectric function e(£) of the film without any prior assumptions. For other techniques, a prior knowledge of one or more of the following is required: film and/or substrate-film-amplent, thickness, functional form of the dielectric function and/or use of the Kramers-Kronig relation. In some cases the effective medium approximation (EMA) was used to determine the volume fraction of the film components. Application of the MAN technique to several semiconducting films was published previously (1). In the following different applications and examples will be given, including metal and insulator films.

EXPERIMENTAL

A rotating analyzer ellipsometer with variable angle of incidence capability was used as described in reference (2). The system is controlled by a 286 type PC computer which also performed the analysis for each sample. The spectral range of 3500-7300A at 5 angles of incidence was used. In most cases, data was taken in 100A intervals. The ellipsometric parameters psj and delta were obtained using a Fourier transform. The inversion process is based on the MAN analysis least squares technique (3-5). In most cases, the substrate optical properties were known, and a simple substrate-film-amplent model was used. The inversion process gave the complex dielectric constant at every wavelength measured, and the film thickness.

In many applications, the EMA technique, with its small number of parameters, was a better choice. However, the EMA cannot be used for a film with unknown components, or for a material with no published e(£) data.

RESULTS

Several type of samples were tested, to cover a variety of cases, including metal film on metal substrate, Insulator film on metal, semiconductor on semiconductor and Insulator on semiconductor.

A sputtered aluminum film was analyzed in terms of Al2O3 on Al. The optical properties of these and all subsequent materials were taken from reference (6). The EMA analysis show that the sputtered Al is really only 70% pure Al with the remainder being voids or AI2O3. The top AI2O3 layer thickness is of order 20A. A thin (<20A) metal film on stainless steel was measured and analyzed using MAN. Results for the thickness (15A) are reliable, but the dielectric function does not produce the published Mo results. Two films produced in an attempt to deposit a Ga2S3 layer on GaAs during a chemical vapor deposition growth were measured and analyzed. The thickness of the layers were of order 100A. The dielectric function of the unknown top layer on GaAs was calculated using MAN. The shape of the function was found to be similar to that of GaAs, but included a change in amplitude. We tried EMA, using GaAs and an insulator as components. The final result shown that 89% of the volume is GaAs.

Other examples, including BN films on semiconducting substrates, epitaxial semiconducting films of SiC on Si and III-V on III-V will be given.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT

I would like to thank the following NASA scientists: Dr. S. V. Pepper for the metal films, Dr. G. A. Landis for the Ga2S3 films, Mr. J. A. Powell for the SiC films. I would also like to thank Dr. M. D. Halverson from Spire Corporation for the BN films and Dr. L. P. Erickson from Perkin Elmer Corporation for the AIGaAs on GaAs films.

REFERENCES


Reprinted with permission of the Electrochemical Society. This paper was originally presented at the 1989 Fall meeting of the Electrochemical Society held in Hollywood, Florida.
Ellipsometric Study of Cubic SiC
S.A. Alterovitz, N.S. Shoemaker, and J.A. Powell
NASA Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, OH 44135, USA

Variable angle spectroscopic ellipsometry (VASE) has been applied to cubic SiC. This technique gives absolute values of the refractive index (n) and the extinction coefficient (k) of a substrate and/or a thin film of an unknown material. The samples were grown by chemical vapor deposition (CVD) on p-type silicon. The substrate was aligned either on the [100] axis or 1° off [001]. Several growth temperatures and growth durations were used. The samples were divided into two groups: (a) thick films, of order 10 µm, grown near optimal conditions of temperature, flow and gas ratios; (b) thin films, of order 100 Å, grown at various temperatures.

The ellipsometric results for samples in group (a) were analyzed using a two-phase model (substrate and ambient). Results show that for wavelengths in the visible, the refractive index of these CVD samples is equal to that reported for single crystal cubic SiC, within the experimental error, which is on the order of 1%. However, the extinction coefficient has a relatively large value, even above the band gap. The absorption is sample dependent and has a broad peak in the visible. The results for samples in group (b) were analyzed using a three-phase model (substrate, film and ambient). The dielectric functions of the film, deduced from the measured n and k, were further analyzed using the effective medium approximation. The results show that the films contain 30-40 vol.% amorphous silicon, i.e. silicon with only short-range order.
OPTICAL DISPERSION RELATIONS FOR "DIAMONDLIKE" CARBON FILMS

Samuel A. Alterovitz*, Robert M. Sieg†, Neil S. Shoemaker‡, and John J. Pouch*

*NASA Lewis Research Center, Cleveland, Ohio 44135
†Undergraduate Student Intern at NASA Lewis Research Center from Cleveland State University, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, Cleveland, Ohio 44106
‡Undergraduate Student Intern at NASA Lewis Research Center from Case Western Reserve University, Physics Dept., Cleveland, Ohio 44115

ABSTRACT

Ellipsometric measurements on plasma deposited "diamondlike" amorphous carbon (a-C:H) films were taken in the visible, (E = 1.75 to 3.5 eV). The films were deposited on Si and their properties were varied using high temperature (up to 750 °C) anneals. The real (n) and imaginary (k) parts of the complex index of refraction N were obtained simultaneously. Following the theory of Forouhi and Bloomer (Phys. Rev. B34, 7018 (1986)), a least squares fit was used to find the dispersion relations n(E) and k(E). Reasonably good fits were obtained, showing that the theory can be used for a-C:H films. Moreover, the value of the energy gap E_g obtained in this way was compared to the E_g value using conventional Tauc plots and reasonably good agreement was obtained.

INTRODUCTION

The optical energy band gap of amorphous materials is usually found using a Tauc plot [1], i.e., an extrapolation of (α(αE))^{1/2} versus E. Here α is the optical absorption coefficient, n is the refractive index and E is the energy. In many cases, the refractive index is almost constant or is unavailable, and (α(αE))^{1/2} versus E is used (simplified Tauc). There are several drawbacks to the Tauc theory and procedure. First, the theory relates to absorption only, and cannot give the refractive index through the Kramers-Kronig relation [2]. Second, there is ambiguity on the energy range that the Tauc extrapolation is correct. Below a certain value of α, the absorption falls exponentially. This regime is called the Urbach edge [1]. The onset for this regime varies and values of order α = 10^3 cm^{-1} [1] up to α = 10^4 cm^{-1} [3] have been used. Empirically, many Tauc plots also start to deviate from a straight line at high α values [4,5].

Recently, an extension of the theory of optical absorption has been published for amorphous materials [2]. Later, the theory was extended to include more than one critical point, and was applied to crystalline semiconductors [6]. In the Tauc plot derivation [1], the main assumptions are a constant matrix element and parabolic density of states for both the valence and the conduction bands. However, if the excited state has a finite lifetime τ, the absorption probability has a damping factor [2] and Tauc plots are theoretically incorrect. The extinction coefficient k (k = αE/2E where E is the energy) is calculated in [2,6] using the lifetime concept, obtaining.

\[
\frac{A(\alpha E - E_g)^2}{E^2 - BE + C}
\]

Here A is k(∞) and is proportional to M^2/τ where M is the position matrix element (M = ⟨f|1⟩); B = 2(E_c,crit - E_v,crit), where E_c,crit and E_v,crit are energies in the conduction and valence band respectively corresponding to a critical point, i.e., where k(E_c,crit - E_v,crit) is a maximum. C is related to the lifetime τ through n/τ = (4C - B^2)^{1/2} and
Using the Kramers-Kronig relation, the refractive index was obtained [2]:

\[ n(k) = n(\infty) + \frac{B_0 E + C_0}{E^2 - B E + C} \]  \hspace{1cm} (2)

Here \( B_0 \) and \( C_0 \) are related to \( A, B, \) and \( C \) through simple algebraic formulas, and \( n(\infty) \) is a constant.

In this paper we will examine if this new result applies to "diamond-like" carbon, also denoted a-C:H (amorphous hydrogenated carbon). If applicable, the result can give the \( n(E) \) function from a known absorption spectrum \( k(E) \) and a single refractive index measurement. Also, the functions \( n(E) \) and/or \( k(E) \) can be used when their analytical form is required, e.g., optimizing antireflection filters. In addition, this paper will discuss the meaning of the experimental constants, \( A, B, C, \) and \( E_g \).

Amorphous hydrogenated carbon material is made almost exclusively in thin films. The natural choice for an experimental technique is ellipsometry. The multiple angle of incidence, multiple wavelengths (MAW) technique [7 to 9] was used. MAW gives \( n \) and \( k \) of the film simultaneously at all wavelengths measured, without the use of either a known dispersion relation or application of the Kramers-Kronig analysis. This technique was commonly used to analyze various semiconductor multilayer structures [10, 11] when \( n \) and \( k \) of the constituents were known. Here, the MAW technique is used in a spectroscopic way, to measure unknown \( n(E) \) and \( k(E) \). The smallest value of \( k \) that is accurately determined by ellipsometry is of order 0.005, corresponding to \( \alpha = 1000 \) cm\(^{-1}\) in the visible. Thus, the Urbach edge regime is almost eliminated from this work.

Reflection ellipsometry has the added benefit of measuring the thin film samples on any substrate, in contrast to transmission experiments. As the optical energy bandgap \( E_g \) depends on the substrate material [5], possibly due to differences in conductivity, this advantage of ellipsometry can be crucial for actual applications.

**EXPERIMENTAL**

Samples were prepared on 3 in. diameter Si substrates using a 30 kHz plasma deposition unit. The power \( P \) used was in the range 50 to 200 W, with a constant flow rate of 7x10\(^{-5}\) m\(^3\)/min. Details of the growth chamber are given in [12]. Several samples cut from the 150 W wafer were annealed in nitrogen for 10 sec using a rapid thermal anneal module [5]. The rotating analyzer ellipsometer set-up [13] is essentially similar to the one described in [10]. At each angle of incidence, data was taken in the wavelength range 3500 to 7300 \( \lambda \), with 100 \( \lambda \) intervals. Five angles of incidence were used, usually in the range 55° to 75°. Each measurement consisted of 100 rev, with 72 points per rev, taken at a rate of ~50 rev/sec. Background subtraction was done at each point. Calibration of the absolute value of the ellipsometric parameters \( \psi \) and \( \Delta \) was done using [14]. The double grating monochromator was controlled by a IBM-AT personal computer that was also used for all data acquisition and analysis. \( \psi \) and \( \Delta \) were obtained by Fourier analysis. The MAW inversion process was done by minimizing experimental \( \psi \) and \( \Delta \) (or \( \tan \psi \) and \( \cos \Delta \)) versus their calculated values [9]. The model used included only the substrate and a homogeneous film. This is a reasonable approximation, as the interface of a-C:H on Si includes only the native oxide and ~5 \( \AA \) SiCx [15], and our films were above 1000 \( \AA \) thick.

**RESULTS**

Seven samples were measured. Simplified and regular Tauc plots were done for all samples. A representative plot (50 W sample) is given in
Fig. 1, showing a slightly concave result versus the theory. As the annealing temperature and/or deposition power rises, the experimental Tauc function first becomes a straight line and later turns convex. We kept the extrapolation range to the linear part of the experimental function. A summary of the energy bandgaps obtained from regular and simplified Tauc plots, together with sample thicknesses \( t \), are given in Table I. Results of \( n(E) \) and \( k(E) \) for the 50 and 150 W, 600 °C samples are given in Figs 2 and 3 respectively. Figure 2 shows a rising \( n \) versus \( E \) while Fig. 3 show a decreasing \( n(E) \). All other samples have an interim type of behavior. Grid least square fits to Eq. (1) were done to obtain \( A, B, C \) and \( E_g \) simultaneously. With these 4 parameters fixed, the value of \( n(\infty) \) was set to get the best \( n(E) \) fits. The solid lines in Figs. 2 and 3 were calculated using these parameters. Results for all samples are given in Table II, while \( E_g \) is also displayed in Table I.

### Table I  
**a-C:H Optical Energy Gaps in eV**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( P, W )</th>
<th>( T, ^\circ C )</th>
<th>( t, \mu m )</th>
<th>( \sqrt{A} )</th>
<th>( \sqrt{n(\infty)} )</th>
<th>Grid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1490</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2305</td>
<td>2.45</td>
<td>2.45</td>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2810</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>2.36</td>
<td>2.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2960</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>2.02</td>
<td>2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>2550</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>1.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1320</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.08</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>0.57</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table II  
**Dispersion Relation Parameters for a-C:H Films**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( P, W )</th>
<th>( T, ^\circ C )</th>
<th>( A )</th>
<th>( B, \text{eV} )</th>
<th>( C, (\text{eV})^2 )</th>
<th>( E_g, \text{eV} )</th>
<th>( n(\infty) )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>6.39</td>
<td>12.67</td>
<td>1.64</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>.01</td>
<td>6.46</td>
<td>10.51</td>
<td>2.70</td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>.05</td>
<td>5.90</td>
<td>9.75</td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>.11</td>
<td>5.99</td>
<td>11.73</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>.06</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>7.20</td>
<td>1.90</td>
<td>1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>.40</td>
<td>3.66</td>
<td>4.22</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>1.58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>.85</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>1.85</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

242
FIGURE 1. TAUC PLOT FOR THE 50 W SAMPLE. VERTICAL LINES SHOW THE FITTING RANGE.

FIGURE 2. REFRACTIVE INDEX AND EXTINCTION COEFFICIENT OF THE 50 W SAMPLE. SOLID LINES ARE DUE TO EQUATIONS (1) AND (2).
FIGURE 3. REFRACTIVE INDEX AND EXTINCTION COEFFICIENT OF THE 150 W, 600 °C SAMPLE. SOLID LINES ARE DUE TO EQUATIONS (1) AND (2).

DISCUSSION

Optical energy bandgaps $E_g$ found using the two Tauc procedures are identical. However, $E_g$ found using the dispersion relation fits are almost always smaller than the Tauc plots, although the differences are not very large. It is impossible to rule which bandgap is the "correct" one. The dispersion relation functions do take into account, at least qualitatively, the existence of absorption at lower energy than the regular Tauc regime, the Urbach tail. This can be seen by the very small slope of $k(E)$ near $E_g$, as shown in Fig. 2. However, $\alpha(E)$ is expected to be purely exponential in the Urbach edge [1]. Thus, theoretically, the dispersion relations do not describe this regime. Table I also shows a decrease in $E_g$ with increasing deposition power, (except the 50 W sample) and with increasing annealing temperature, in agreement with prior results [4,5]. The thickness increases with power [16] and decreases with annealing temperature.

The quality of the fits shown in Figs. 2 and 3 is quite good. The $n(E)$ fits are the real test of the theory and the figures show a reasonable agreement between experiment and calculation. All other $n(E)$ experimental curves show an equal or better fit to theory, as they include almost constant $n(E)$ values. In addition, the $k(E)$ fit is definitely better than the Tauc fits.

The value of the $A, B, C$ parameters, as shown in Table II, are essentially constant as function of deposition power, but they change significantly versus annealing temperature. The value of the lifetime $\hbar/\tau$, deduced from $(4C - B^2)^{1/2}$, has quite an amount of scatter. However, all results are around $\hbar/\tau \approx 2$ eV. This is a large value, but it is comparable with other amorphous materials [2]. The values of $A$ are in general lower than for other materials [2], denoting a smaller position matrix element $M$ in a-C:H. There is an order of magnitude increase in $M$ with heating to 750 °C. It would be interesting to correlate this increase with the changes in the composition and crystallinity of a-C:H. The value of $B$ for the room temperature deposited samples, is equal to the lowest values obtained for other materials [2], and drops markedly with annealing temperature. The value of $B/2$ is characteristic of the critical point bandgap [6], denoting a sharp decrease in this bandgap, in parallel with the sharp $E_g$ drop. However, we did not see signs of a peak in $k(E)$ at $E = B/2$, as expected for a critical point.
CONCLUSION

Dispersion relations suggested in [2] are obeyed, although the \( n(E) \) function does not have a perfect fit. Values of the parameters for the bandgaps \( B \) and \( E_g \) show reasonable agreement with Tauc plots and with prior results. The position matrix element increases with increasing annealing temperature.

REFERENCES

13. J.A. Woollam Co., Lincoln, NB.

This paper also appears in Mat. Res. Soc. Extended Abstract (EA-19).

245
I. Introduction

Numerous authors worldwide have prepared diamondlike carbon (DLC) for various potential applications [1]. The present chapter reviews work done, by ourselves and others on an important aspect of the use of DLC as a protective coating in harsh environments. This article contains new material not previously published, as well as material re-presented, but with a new perspective. The motivation for the original studies was the potential application of DLC on infrared transmitting optics [2], and as protective coatings in microelectronics [3].

There are three sub-topics in this chapter. The first is a description of the preparation of DLC on seven different infrared transmitting materials, and the possibility of using DLC as an anti-reflecting coating at commonly used wavelengths [4]. DLC doesn't bond easily to all materials, and special techniques for bonding have been found both by ourselves and others.

The second topic deals with how well DLC will protect a substrate from moisture penetration. This is an important aspect in numerous uses of DLC, including both infrared optics and integrated circuits [5].

The third sub-topic also involves an environmental aspect, namely the effect of particulate impact on film performance and integrity. For example, an infrared coating may be exposed to a space environment or to conditions of blowing sand or water [2]. It is important to know how well DLC maintains its integrity.

* Now at Nicholas Copernicus University, Torun, Poland.

**Now at Whickham Ion Beam Systems, Ltd., Newcastle-Upon-Tyne, Great Britain.
II. DLC on Infrared Transmitting Materials

Several different infrared substrates were used, including lexan, silicon, fused silica, KG-3 glass, BK-7 glass, ZnS, ZnSe, heavy metal fluoride glass, GaAs, and Ge.

Extensive depositions were carried out using four different systems, including direct ion beam, and three parallel plate capacitively coupled plasma chamber designs.

A. Ion-Beam Deposition

The schematic diagram of the system used to ion beam deposit DLC films is shown in Figure II-1. It consisted of four sections: the ion source, the gas inlet system, the vacuum system, and the target fixture. The ion source was a 2.5 cm Kaufman source made by Ion-Tech Inc. Figure II-2 shows a schematic circuit diagram of the source. The ion beam was produced by a plasma discharge and a typical ion current was 10mA. The ion kinetic energy used in the deposition could be varied from 100 to 1500 eV. The beam profiles of the ion source were extensively characterized under various conditions such as ion energy, and external magnetic and
Figure II-2 Circuit diagram of the ion source.

electrostatic fields. In general the beam profile was narrow and peaked.

The sample inlet system permitted introduction of two pre-
mixed gases into the ion source. The flow rate of each gas was
controlled by an MKS flow controller, and the gases used in this
work were methane (99.99%) and hydrogen (99.99%). The background
pressure was typically 10^-6 torr, and the operating pressure was
on the order of 10^-5 - 10^-4 torr.

The target fixture was mounted about 8 cm from the ion
source. Using the present ion source, the directly deposited
films were found to be nonuniform. In order to obtain a uniform
and large area film, an X-Y scanner was constructed, as shown in
Figure II-3. The target plate was able to move approximately ±
17.5 cm in two orthogonal directions in a plane perpendicular to
the beam. This was accomplished using stepping motors controlled
by SLO-SYN indexers (430-PI, Superior Electric Co.). The
indexers were interfaced to an IBM XT-compatible computer via an RS-232 port, which allowed the user to change parameters, i.e., feed-rate and travel distance, in the indexers. Extensive tests were performed to determine the optimum scan rates. The carbon content of the deposited film was then analyzed for uniformity using Rutherford Backscattering across a 5.5 x 5.5 cm² area. The optimum conditions were determined to be 0.04 cm/sec for the X-direction and 1.6 cm/sec for the Y-direction. This set of scan rates was used on all subsequent depositions.

B. RF-Plasma Configuration I

An rf sputtering system was purchased from Cooke Vacuum Corporation, consisting of a cryopumped stainless steel bell jar chamber. Inside the chamber were two parallel plate electrodes which were driven by a 13.56 MHz, 0 to 500 watt rf generator, and a load matching network.

In Configuration I, one electrode was grounded, and the other driven by the rf generator. The driven electrode was much
smaller in area than the grounded electrode, as sketched in Figure II-4. This geometry created an intense plasma above the driven electrode which was accompanied by a large self-induced DC bias. Also, a rather diffuse plasma existed at the ground plane with virtually no DC bias. The substrate was placed on the driven electrode to take advantage of the intense plasma and the high deposition rate. During depositions at low power, the self-induced DC bias was moderate and did not appear to alter the film characteristics. However, significant high energy ion bombardment of the depositing film occurred. We feel the main effect of the ion bombardment was to heat the depositing film and drive out the hydrogen, leaving a low band gap material. This conclusion was based on the results obtained when a deposit was made at 500 watts rf power, 140 microns torr total pressure for 30 minutes. Another deposit was made under the same conditions except the discharge was run for 2 minutes and turned off for 3 minutes until a total time of 30 minutes deposition was achieved. The former deposit exhibited a band gap of approximately 0.2eV, the band gap of the latter film was greater than 1 eV, comparable to that observed in films deposited at low powers. In view of this, the Cooke system was modified such that the areas of the driven electrode and ground plane were approximately equal (Configuration II). This eliminated the self-induced bias and the accompanying heating effect. This modified system allowed a more accurate exploration of the effect of various plasma parameters on the film properties.

![Matching Network, RF Generator 500W, 1356 MHz, Water Cooling Supply, Grounded Electrode, Shutter, Driven Electrode (Water Cooled), Gas Source 1:1 Methane and Argon, Cryopump, Schematic Design](image)
C. RF-Plasma Configurations II and III

The reason behind the design for this configuration as discussed above was to eliminate high energy ion impact and loss of hydrogen during deposition. This configuration had a 30 cm diameter stainless cathode on the bottom (Figure II-5), and a 28 cm diameter stainless steel upper electrode with an appropriate ground shield.

![Diagram of Configuration II]

**Figure II-5**  Configuration II schematic design

The center of the lower grounded electrode was connected to the gas inlet pipe by means of a small plastic tube. A small metal screen was placed over the center of the hole in the lower plate to prevent the gas discharge from igniting in the gas outlet opening. This electrode was also water cooled by a 28 cm diameter stainless steel plate with copper cooling coils soldered to it.

The Configuration II design reduced the self-induced DC bias, by forcing the area of the driven electrode to be approximately equal to the area of the ground plate. This reduced the high energy ion bombardment of the depositing film and the subsequent heating effects. This design provided a uniform gas flow over the lower electrode for a wide range of input gas flow rates and pumping speeds, creating a large area of
uniform deposition for samples placed on this electrode. A rubber ring guard was placed around the outside of the lower electrode to prevent the discharge from igniting around the edges. The frequency was 13.56 MHz.

In Configuration III (used at NASA Lewis) the chamber was similar to II but the plates were of equal area (20 cm diameter), and 2 cm separation. The plasma was pure methane at a pressure of 20 microns. The frequency was 30 kHz.

D. Optimization of Experimental Parameters

The physical properties of the DLC films on various substrates were found to be dependent upon the deposition parameters. Optimum deposition parameters, for each technique, were established and are described below.

1. Ion-Beam Deposition

An attempt was made to optimize the hydrogen content of DLC films by varying the hydrogen-to-methane ratio inside the ion source. A series of experiments were performed using silicon substrates. The hydrogen concentration was varied from 0% to 98%. The deposition conditions were as follows: beam voltage - 1000 V; accelerator voltage - 100 V. The discharge voltage increased from 58 V to 98 V with increasing hydrogen content in order to maintain the source discharge. The filament current was typically 6 A; neutralizer current typically 6 A with 3 mA emission, and the gas flow increased from 1.5 to 10 SCCM with increasing hydrogen content.

The deposited film composition was determined by Rutherford backscattering (RBS) analysis for carbon content and proton recoil detection (PRD) for the hydrogen content. The results are shown in Table II-1. Hydrogen content in the deposited DLC film has been found to be dependent on the hydrogen-to-methane ratio inside the ion source. In particular, increased hydrogen concentration in the ion source has been found to result in an increased hydrogen content in the deposited film. Using pure methane in the process of the present study, the final hydrogen concentration in the DLC film is approximately 30%. With 20% hydrogen in the ion source, the hydrogen concentration in the DLC film is approximately 35% while with hydrogen concentration in the ion source of between 50% and 80%, the final hydrogen concentration in the DLC film is approximately 40% to 41%. Accordingly, variation of the hydrogen concentration in the ion source can be utilized to vary the hydrogen concentration of the deposited DLC film. In general, lower hydrogen concentrations in the DLC film render the coating denser and harder than films having higher hydrogen concentrations. Accordingly, in most applications, the use of pure methane is preferred.

252
The effect of ion-impact energy on the film quality (uniformity, pinhole, adhesion, and optical properties), on the deposition rate, and on the damage to the substrate was investigated. Two impact ion-energies of 500 and 1000 eV were used to deposit diamondlike carbon on silicon substrates. A pure CH\textsubscript{4} gas was used in these experiments. The gas flow rate was 3 SCCM and the chamber pressure was 9.0 \times 10^{-5} torr. Both films appeared to be uniform and golden in color. The film growth rate, hydrogen content and carbon content were analyzed. The results are shown in Table II-2. Within the uncertainties of the RBS, PRD and Dektak film thickness analyses, the deposition rate and the hydrogen concentration in the film were found to be the same. The cross-sectional transmission electron micrograph of the DLC film at 1000 eV showed no damage on the surface of the silicon substrate. At high energy ion impact, the ion current seemed more intense and the films stuck well to the substrate.

The increase of methane molecules resulted in ion-molecule reactions inside the ion source; higher molecular weights of hydrocarbon ions were produced. The present experiments were carried out at three different pressures: 2.6 \times 10^{-4} torr, 9 \times 10^{-5} torr and 6 \times 10^{-5} torr brought about by controlling the CH\textsubscript{4} flow rate 7.32, 3.00 and 1.32 SCCM. An ion-impact energy of 1000 eV and silicon substrates were used. Uniform golden color films were observed for deposition pressures of 2.6 \times 10^{-4} torr and 9 \times 10^{-5} torr. However, darker films were obtained using a pressure of 6 \times 10^{-5} torr. The carbon and hydrogen content of the films were analyzed, and results are shown in Table II-3.

It can be seen that at the lowest pressure, the hydrogen content in the film was slightly increased. Therefore, if harder films have less hydrogen, it is better to use higher methane pressures.

The effect of substrate material (silicon, fused silica, lexan, KG-3, BK-7 glass, ZnS, ZnSe and HMF) on DLC film growth rate and film quality was investigated using the same experimental conditions: pure CH\textsubscript{4} at flow rates of 3.0 SCCM, 1 KeV ion energy, source pressure of 9 \times 10^{-5} torr, deposition times from 65 to 450 minutes. All films on the above listed substrates were found to be uniform. The film thicknesses were measured using a Dektak instrument. Table II-4 gives the average growth rate of DLC on various substrates over an area of 4.9 cm\textsuperscript{2}. These were direct ion beam depositions, with the present 2.5 cm diameter ion source.

The effect of cleaning the substrate surface prior to ion deposition of the DLC films was studied extensively. Bonding of the DLC film on various substrates was found to be strongly dependent upon the surface cleaning procedures. The initial cleaning procedures included: (1) washing with 1,1,1 Trichloroethylene, (2) washing with acetone, (3) washing with methanol and finally (4) blow drying by dry nitrogen. All samples were cleaned by these four procedures, except the lexan substrate.
Table II-1. Effect of Hydrogen in the Source Gas on the Carbon, Hydrogen Contents of Direct Ion Beam Deposited Diamondlike Carbon Films

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>% Hydrogen in the Source</th>
<th>% Hydrogen in the Film (±5%)</th>
<th>% Carbon in the Film (±5%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DLC C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 140</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 141</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 142</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 143</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 144</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 145</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 146</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 147</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 149</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLC 148</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
<td>NO FILM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table II-2. Effect of Ion Impact Energy on the Direct Ion Beam Deposited Diamondlike Carbon Films.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>Ion Impact Energy (eV)</th>
<th>% Hydrogen in the Film (±5%)</th>
<th>% Carbon in the Film (±5%)</th>
<th>Film Growth Rate A/min±5 A/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871-365</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>33.0</td>
<td>67.0</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871-366</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>37.5</td>
<td>63.5</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample No.</th>
<th>CH4 Source Pressure (torr)</th>
<th>Flow Rate (SCCM)</th>
<th>% Hydrogen in the Film (±5%)</th>
<th>% Carbon in the Film (±5%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>871-367</td>
<td>6x10^{-5}</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>38.4</td>
<td>61.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871-365</td>
<td>9x10^{-5}</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>871-368</td>
<td>2.6x10^{-4}</td>
<td>7.32</td>
<td>33.4</td>
<td>66.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE II-4. Diamondlike Carbon Film Growth Rate on Various Substrates.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substrate</th>
<th>Direct ion beam Deposition Rate (Å/sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lexan</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BK-7</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KG-3</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fused Silica, Glass</td>
<td>5.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZnS, ZnSe</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMF</td>
<td>6.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
which used only procedures (3) and (4). It was found that DLC films adhered to BK-7, KG-3, ZnS, silicon and lexan substrates quite well, and passed the initial "Scotch" tape tests. However, the DLC film on fused silica and heavy metal fluoride glass failed the "Scotch" tape tests. Thus an attempt was made to investigate the surface cleaning procedures for HMF glass and fused silica. The substrates of HMF and fused silica were cleaned by procedures (1), (2), (3), and (4), and cleaned again by 1000 eV Ar⁺ ion beam for 20 minutes prior to DLC deposition. The DLC films on both substrates again failed the "Scotch" tape test. Another cleaning procedure was tried to clean the surface by washing with methanol and drying using a heat gun or dry nitrogen. The DLC films on both substrates were found to stick well to these substrates. The new cleaning procedure was thus adapted for cleaning of HMF and fused silica substrates.

In the present ion-beam deposition technique, the temperature of the substrate was constantly monitored by a temperature tape and was found to be less than 60°C. Since optical materials can be temperature sensitive, no attempt was made to heat the substrate.

2. RF Plasma Discharge: Configuration I

Plasma DLC deposition was extremely successful on glass slides (Thickness < 1 micron) and Si-wafers. Occasionally there were problems with pinholes when high power was used. At high power (especially 250 and 500 watts), the film quality became significantly degraded, in terms of the uniformity of the film thickness and the ability to adhere to glass. The thickest films spalled off the edges of the glass slides if the power was too high. As measured from UV-VIS absorption measurements on samples deposited on glass slides, the optical energy gap was about 0.2 eV for the 500-watt sample. Substrate heating was suspected to occur at high rf powers. To test for this postulate, sample K3 was prepared on glass, at 500-watt power, 140 microns pressure, and deposited for 10 minutes (1 minute times 10 with 5 minutes cooling interrupt periods in between); the resulting sample had an optical gap of 1.1 eV, the same value that occurred when low powers were used. This supported the hypothesis that heating caused the drop in optical gap. All subsequent depositions were made with the plasma on for only a few minutes, then the plasma off for 3 to 5 minutes to permit cooling.

All glass samples were cleaned by washing with the following sequence: 1) 1,1,1,-Trichloroethane, 2) acetone, 3) methanol, 4) deionized water, and 5) dry nitrogen blow. All Lexan samples were cleaned by washing with methanol, followed by deionized water, and finally by a dry nitrogen blow.

We noticed that pinholes in films were caused by segregated granular carbon deposits. The pinholes were exposed after the film was blown with dry nitrogen. These granular carbon deposits were probably formed before reaching the substrate, and were likely caused by the excessive amount of carbon atoms in the gas
phase (in the plasma). Thus, it was logical to reduce the carbon atom density within the plasma. That could be achieved in two ways: 1) By reducing the pressure, and 2) by reducing the power.

We chose the second alternative. Thus, all samples were made at 25 watts power and 140 microns pressure. The results were highly successful.

3. Plasma Discharge: Configuration II

A 1:1 mixture of methane and argon and a 13.6 MHz RF power source, capable of delivering up to 500 watts, were used for the generation of the plasma. The plate areas were made almost equal in order to deliver the power with a minimum DC bias voltage between the plates. The maximum DC bias voltage observed was 550 volts. The lower plate was grounded and the upper plate was driven by an RF power supply. A cryopump was used on the chamber.

When the system shown in Figure II-5 was first designed and operated, the rubber guard ring was not present, and the plasma was very unsteady and sometimes passed beyond the lower ground plate to the bottom of the chamber. Also, sometimes it became difficult to start the plasma; even after using the tesla coil and adjusting the matching network of the RF power supply we could not start the plasma, (at the 80 microns base pressure and the flow rate of 12.5 sccm for both methane and argon). Figure II-6 shows more details of the Figure II-5 design which permitted easier ignition of the plasma due to a better gas flow geometry. We made 16 small holes in the plate and closed the gap between the lower ground plate and the chamber using a vacuum compatible rubber strip as shown in Figure II-6. The gas thus entered the plasma region through the center and flowed radially outward. We planned to use the external DC INPUT to start the plasma (instead of the tesla coil), but found that after modifying the system, the gas plasma was generated rather easily by increasing the gas pressure to 100 microns. Sometimes, use of a tesla coil in combination with some adjustment of the matching network of the RF power supply was helpful in starting the gas discharge. The plasma was found to be confined within the volume above the lower ground plate.

Except for Si, Lexan, HMF glass, and ZnS, all the substrates were first ultrasonically cleaned using 1,1,1-Trichloroethane; then washed with acetone, methanol, and deionized water successively and finally dried by blowing dry nitrogen. Lexan was ultrasonically cleaned using methanol, washed with deionized water and finally dried using dry nitrogen. HMF surface was found to be deteriorated by the use of any of the organic solvents mentioned previously. Thus, we visually looked for the cleanest surface of HMF, and dried it in flowing dry nitrogen. The Si surfaces were clean as received; therefore we used only
The best deposition conditions were found to be: 1) flow rate for methane and argon: 13 sccm each, 2) base pressure: 100 microns, 3) power: 200 watts, and 4) DC bias between the two plates: 300 volts.

From the depositions using Configuration I, we found that DLC films on ZnS substrates tended to spall very easily if the film was thicker than a few hundred angstrom units. Because of that, we deposited for 2 minutes (only) on the ZnS substrates, resulting in an estimated film thickness of about 300 Å. We should note that DLC will adhere to ZnS and ZnSe if a thin (300 Å) Ge film is deposited between the semiconductor and the DLC layer [6].

4. 30 kHz Plasma Deposition System: Configuration III

Figures II-7 and II-8 show the strong dependence of deposition rate on substrate temperature, and on power [7]. The configuration for these depositions was similar to Plasma Deposition Configuration II, described above. The plasma was of pure methane gas at a pressure of 20 microns. 100°C substrate temperature and a power level of 200 watts was typical for producing good films.
E. Antireflection Conditions Using DLC

As mentioned above, substrates of infrared interest on which we deposited DLC included: lexan, silicon, fused silica, KG-3 glass, BK-7 glass, ZnS, GaAs, Ge, and heavy metal fluoride glass. It was desired to know if DLC could be deposited to the proper thicknesses and with the correct indices of refraction for use as an antireflecting coating on each of these substrates.

Antireflecting coatings provide an important method of enhancing transmission through optical window materials [8].

The reflectivity has a minimum when

\[ n_1 d_1 = \frac{\lambda_0}{4} \]  \hspace{1cm} (11-1)

where \( n \) is the index of refraction of the coating, and \( d \) its thickness. The reflectivity minimum is at its lowest value (zero) when

\[ n_1^2 = n_0 n_2 \]  \hspace{1cm} (11-2)
Fig 11-8 Growth rate of hydrogenated carbon on n-InP as a function of deposition power.

where $n_0$ is the index for the ambient, which is normally air, so

$$n_1 = \sqrt{n_2}$$

is required, where $n_2$ is the index of the substrate at the wavelength of interest.

Table II-I lists infrared transmitting substrates, their indexes of refraction, the operating wavelengths of interest, and the required DLC thickness and optical index of refraction. The proper index came from use of Eq. II-3, and the proper thickness from Eq.II-1.

What is noticed immediately from Table II-I is that the required film index of refraction ranges from 1.2 to 2.85 for the examples listed.
The index of refraction of DLC can be controlled by choosing the proper deposition technique and parameters [1]. The range typically found is for

\[ 1.6 \leq n_1 \leq 2.4 \]  

which makes the optimum matching substrates have indices from

\[ 2.5 \leq n_2 \leq 5.8 \]

These values are much higher than the indexes for the glasses under consideration (Table II-I), but result in a decent match for ZnS, diamond, TiO\(_2\), As\(_2\)S\(_3\)-glass, Se-glass, and results in good matches for Si, Ge, GaAs, and InSb. All are common infrared transmitting materials [9].

In conclusion, we find that with the exception of ZnS we were able to directly deposit DLC on the chosen substrates to the desired thicknesses for antireflection. The indexes of refraction were measured from 300 nm to 10 microns, and found to be in the range from 1.6 to 2.0. Other workers have prepared DLC samples with indices up to 2.4. Thus, we have established a range of conditions for use of DLC as an antireflecting coating. Zero reflectance can be achieved on substrates of Si, Ge, GaAs, and InSb. Low reflectance can be achieved on ZnS, diamond, TiO\(_2\), As\(_2\)S\(_3\)-glass, Se-glass; but DLC will not provide total antireflecting conditions when deposited on the common glasses with index near 1.5.

III. Moisture Protection with DLC

A. Introduction

DLC is amorphous and thus has no grain boundaries through which water might otherwise diffuse. One of the most common uses of thin films is for coatings for moisture protection. Thus DLC seemed to be an ideal candidate material for use as a hermetic seal [5]. Applications, for example, might be to passivate integrated circuits, or to keep water from sensitive infrared transmitting optical windows or lenses.

It is very difficult to measure penetration of liquids into thin films. Common surface analysis techniques such as AUGER, ESCA, and SIMS require ultra high vacuum, and therefore cannot be used.

B. Diagnostics Technique

We have shown that variable angle spectroscopic ellipsometry (VASE) can be used to determine the thickness of ultrasmall amounts of water on, and in a thin film [5]. This spectroscopy is

261
not commonly known, so a brief description will be given [10]. The interested reader can find more details in references listed.

Ellipsometry determines the ratio of complex reflection coefficient

$$\tilde{\rho} = R_p/R_s = \tan\psi \exp j\Delta$$

III-1

where $\tilde{R}_p$ and $\tilde{R}_s$ are the complex Fresnel reflection coefficients for components of light parallel (P) and perpendicular (S) to the plane of incidence of the incident and reflected light. In our VASE technique, data are taken from 300 to 800 nm with light incident at an angle $\phi$ to the normal to the sample. The reflected light polarization state is analyzed with a rotating polarizer. Light intensity is measured with a photomultiplier tube, and the signal is digitized and Fourier analyzed to determine the $\psi$ and $\Delta$ parameters of equation III-1.

The measured complex ratio $\tilde{\rho}$ is related to the optical index of refraction, $n$, and extinction coefficient, $k$, of the material under study. If complex materials structures are involved, then $n$ and $k$ can be determined for individual layers, and layer thicknesses determined.

Microstructural analysis is performed assuming the nature of the sample under study. For the present samples the model is shown in Fig. III-1. The $t_i$ are layer thicknesses, and $f_2$ is the fraction of DLC in a DLC plus H2O Bruggeman effective medium approximation (EMA) mixture layer. The procedure is to calculate using the Fresnel reflection coefficients for a multilayer parallel stack (and EMA mixed layers), for a given initial set of values for thicknesses and fractions. Next, a regression analysis is performed to minimize the mean square error function (MSE) defined by

$$\text{MSE} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^{N} \left( \psi^\exp_i - \psi^\text{calc}_i \right)^2 + \left( \Delta^\exp_i - \Delta^\text{calc}_i \right)^2$$

III-2

where "exp" means experimentally measured, and "calc" means calculated. The psi and delta are functions of wavelength $\lambda$ and angle of incidence $\phi$. A large range of both $\lambda$ and $\phi$ are chosen so that an "overdetermination" of measurements with respect to the number of unknown parameters is made, and correlation problems avoided. In our analysis programs we can use Eq. (III-2) as formulated, or we can use psi alone or delta alone, or the minimization can be done with respect to $\tan\psi$ and $\cos\Delta$. The final outcome is a set of values for thicknesses, EMA fractions, and optical constants for any of the layers. The optical constants can take on several forms: 1) index of refraction $n$ and extinction coefficient $k$, 2) real, $E_1$ and imaginary, $E_2$, parts of the optical dielectric function, or 3) the amplitude, position, and width of Lorentz oscillators.
Since we used the Lorentz oscillator model extensively it will be described further. When the wavelength-dependent $n$, $k$ (or $E_1$, $E_2$) values are solved for, the number of unknown parameters equals the number of wavelengths times two, plus the number of layers, plus the number of unknown fractions in an EMA. Thus if 10 wavelengths are used and there are two unknown thicknesses there will be $(2 \times 10) + 2 = 22$ unknowns. In the Lorentz oscillator model there are fewer unknowns, since the following equation represents the spectral dependence of optical constants:

$$E = 1 + \sum_{i=1}^{M} A_i \left( \frac{1}{\lambda + p_i + jw_i} - \frac{1}{\lambda - p_i + jw_i} \right),$$

where $E$ is the complex dielectric function, and the sum is over the total number of oscillators $M$. For the presently reported work, the maximum number of oscillators used was one. (In section IV the results of a two oscillators analysis are presented). In Eq. (3), $A_i$, $P_i$, and $W_i$ are the amplitude, position, and width of the $i$th oscillator, respectively, and $\lambda$ is the photon wavelength. In the oscillator analysis $A_i$, $P_i$, and $W_i$ thicknesses and EMA fractions are solved for in the regression analysis. Thus a typical one oscillator DLC analysis has five unknowns: three oscillator parameters and two layer thicknesses; or seven unknowns: three oscillator parameters, three layer thicknesses, and an EMA fraction (see the structural model shown in Fig. III.1).

C. Samples

The films of DLC used for moisture penetration studies were prepared using the 30KHz parallel-plate plasma deposition system (Configuration III) described above [7]. Pure methane and a chamber pressure of 20 microns was used. Power levels of 100, 200, and 300 watts were used, but results for 200 watts are reported here. Substrate temperatures ranged from 23°C to 250°C.
Moisture was introduced to the films in two ways: from immersion in 23°C water, and from a steam jet at 100°C.

D. Results

1. As-deposited films

Fig. III-2 shows the dependence of average (over the 300 to 800 nm range) index of refraction, \( n \) on substrate temperature for films made with a plasma power level of 300 watts. In general the index rises from about 1.7 at low temperature to above 1.9 at high temperature. A measurement of hydrogen content in the film by proton recoil analysis showed that lower hydrogen was present in films with a higher index of refraction [11]. Measurements of the optical absorption coefficient showed that the bandgap increased with increasing hydrogen concentration. Similar trends have been seen by other workers as well [1].

![Graph showing the index of refraction vs substrate temperature for a power level of 300 Watts.](image)

**FIG. III-2** Optical index of refraction vs substrate temperature for a power level of 300 Watts.

The environmental stability of DLC films was studied on a large number of samples deposited at various power and temperature values onto polished silicon single-crystal wafers and subjected to immersions in trichlorethane, acetone, ethyl alcohol, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, hydrochloric acid, and hydrofluoric acid. After each immersion samples were subjected to rubber eraser abrasion tests and "scotch tape" pull tests.

These tests served as a comparative measurement. They had no effect on samples deposited with 100 W. For 200 W and 300 W depositions there was partial removal for samples deposited at
room temperature, but there was no effect for substrate temperatures of 74 up to 250°C. Thus DLC samples prepared under all but a few conditions survived very stressing environmental tests.

2. Moisture Introduced

A large number of samples were prepared and investigated for water penetration. The final result was that DLC films were not penetrated by water. The DLC surface had a small amount of roughness, and moisture was found to penetrate the valleys of this roughness, but no further.

Example ellipsometric data are shown in Figure III-3. The data at 0 hours after H$_2$O indicate that water was introduced, then the bulk of it allowed to run off a vertical surface. At this time the maximum amount of water remained, and the $\Delta$ parameter was lowest. Twenty four hours later some water had evaporated, and $\Delta$ increased. After exposure to a heat lamp much of the water on the surface was evaporated (but not all!). After exposure to the laboratory 23°C atmosphere a small amount of moisture from the ambient air deposited, with an associated decrease in $\Delta$.

![Figure III-3](image)

**FIG. III-3** Ellipsometric delta parameter vs wavelength at various times after removing the sample from 23°C water. Sample was deposited at 200W, and 250°C, and soaked in room temperature water for 48h. After removing from water, it was kept in a room atmosphere.

Using the "oscillator" regression analysis for this sample, and a two-layer ($t_2 = 0$ in Fig. III-1) model in our ellipsometric analysis, we determined that the water layer was 66-$\AA$ thick on top
of a 344-Å thick DLC film. The three-layer (nonzero t₁, t₂, t₃, in Fig. III-2) analysis was consistent with this result: 330 Å of DLC, 29 Å of 50%-50% mixture of DLC and water, and 48 Å of pure water on top.

An interesting result was that the heat lamp removed only 12 Å of water and that 54 Å of water still remained! We propose that this thin water layer was being held to the surface by an unusually high surface tension associated with DLC surface micropores.

A detailed analysis of VASE data for all samples, assuming the model of III.2, was carried out. Tables III.1-4 summarize some of the results.

A summary of the results of DLC moisture studies are that:

a) Moisture resided mainly on the surface of DLC independent of water temperature.
b) In cases where there was an apparent penetration (≤50 Å) it is likely that water was merely filling the void regions of a "rough" surface. The substrates were highly polished oriented single-crystal (semiconductor grade) wafers. 50 Å of roughness layer was reasonable for these materials.
c) A heat lamp removed water, but not all of it. This suggests that surface micropores provide a strong surface tension for these very thin water layers.
d) The amount of water on the surface after wetting (but without further treatment) did not depend on the parameters of DLC deposition such as power or substrate temperature, nor did it depend on the DLC film thickness in any systematic manner. Thus, DLC protects effectively against moisture penetration [5].

IV. Ion-Beam Modified, Ion-Beam Deposited DLC

A. Introduction

In this section we present results of variable angle spectroscopic ellipsometric (VASE) studies of ion beam deposited DLC films [11]. These films have been modified by directing 1 MeV gold ions, as well as 6.4 MeV fluorine ions through the DLC and into the underlying silicon substrates. The percentage of hydrogen in the film was measured vs. fluence using proton recoil analysis. Optical analysis was performed assuming the Lorentz oscillator model, using two oscillators with spectral position, width, and amplitude all variable. This model fits the VASE data extremely well. With ion modification the oscillators shifted to lower photon energy, consistent with reduction in hydrogen concentration and possible increased graphitization.

Ion beam modification of DLC films has not been extensively investigated. The purpose of the present work was to study the effects of high energy ion beam irradiation when the ion beam passed through the DLC films. Two ions (gold and fluorine) and a
**Table III-1.** 200 Watt, 250°C deposited DLC (3 layer analysis).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DLC thickness</th>
<th>Mixture (50-50)</th>
<th>Water layer thickness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>330 Å</td>
<td>29 Å</td>
<td>48 Å</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table III-2.** 200 Watt, 250°C deposited DLC, 23°C water (3 layer analysis).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>DLC thickness</th>
<th>Mixture (50-50) layer thickness</th>
<th>Water layer thickness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No water</td>
<td>326 Å</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 h in water</td>
<td>326 Å</td>
<td>24 Å</td>
<td>37 Å</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 h in water</td>
<td>328 Å</td>
<td>28 Å</td>
<td>51 Å</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table III-3.** 200 W, 250°C deposited DLC sample in 100°C water (3 layer analysis).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>DLC thickness</th>
<th>Mixture (50-50) layer thickness</th>
<th>Water layer thickness</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No water</td>
<td>338 Å</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 h in water</td>
<td>337 Å</td>
<td>46 Å</td>
<td>36 Å</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 h in water</td>
<td>339 Å</td>
<td>54 Å</td>
<td>56 Å</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE III-4. Best fit ellipsometric solutions for indicated samples (steam jet was used to introduce water).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Type</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Oscillator Parameters</th>
<th>MSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-W DLC samples without H₂O</td>
<td>75°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 915 Å, f₁ = 11.8; f₂ = 7.7; f₃ = 3.8</td>
<td>MSE = 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 810 Å, f₁ = 13.2; f₂ = 7.9; f₃ = 3.8</td>
<td>MSE = 11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 840 Å, f₁ = 14.4; f₂ = 7.9; f₃ = 3.8</td>
<td>MSE = 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 448 Å, f₁ = 14.8; f₂ = 7.9; f₃ = 3.8</td>
<td>MSE = 2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 252 Å, f₁ = 12.5; f₂ = 7.4; f₃ = 4.05</td>
<td>MSE = 0.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample Type</th>
<th>Temperature</th>
<th>Oscillator Parameters</th>
<th>MSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-W DLC samples with H₂O, oscillator parameters (as given above) fixed</td>
<td>75°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 943 Å, f₁ = 97%; t₂ = 31 Å, f₂ = 99%</td>
<td>MSE = 5.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 847 Å, f₁ = 100%; t₂ = 12 Å, f₂ = 58%</td>
<td>MSE = 8.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>150°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 904 Å, f₁ = 100%; t₂ = 841 Å, f₂ = 58%</td>
<td>MSE = 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 139 Å, f₁ = 100%; t₂ = 123 Å, f₂ = 58%</td>
<td>MSE = 15.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250°C</td>
<td>t₁ = 271 Å, f₁ = 100%; t₂ = 123 Å, f₂ = 58%</td>
<td>MSE = 0.21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
range of fluences were used. Diagnostics techniques included Rutherford Backscattering, proton recoil, hydrogen analysis, and variable angle of incidence spectroscopic ellipsometry (VASE).

B. Experimental

Samples were prepared in the ion-beam system described in section I above. Methane gas in the 2.5 cm diameter Kaufman type neutralized ion beam gun system (IonTech Corporation) was used, and the chamber had a base pressure of \(-10^{-7}\) Torr. During deposition the chamber pressure rose to the range \(10^{-4}\) to \(10^{-5}\) Torr, and the gas flow rate was 20 sccm. In these experiments all substrates were silicon.

Rutherford Backscattering (RBS) and proton-recoil experiments were performed at Universal Energy Systems using a tandem (1.6 MeV) accelerator (Tandetron Corp.) which was used to provide 1 MeV gold ions, or 6.4 MeV fluorine ions for the ion beam modifications. Fluences ranged from \(3 \times 10^{14}\) cm\(^{-2}\) to \(1 \times 10^{16}\) cm\(^{-2}\).

In the present VASE optical diagnostics, spectral data were taken at several angles of incidence, and the data analyzed with respect to a two oscillator model with all six parameters variable. In addition, the thickness of the DLC film was a variable.

RBS was used to determine the number of carbon atoms per \(\text{cm}^2\) in each DLC film. Film thicknesses on these same samples were then determined by ellipsometry. From these combined measurements the film density was determined. The limits of error in RBS measurements were approximately \(\pm10\) percent, and in ellipsometry were \(\pm5\) percent for DLC films. The combined error of \(\pm15\) percent covers the range of values measured on all eight samples. Thus we conclude that the density was \(1.5 \pm 0.2\) gms/cm\(^3\) independent of thickness for this set of samples. The density could easily depend on deposition technique and parameter setting, however.

C. Fluorine (6.4 MeV) Irradiated Samples

Table IV-I summarizes results of ellipsometric analysis of "fluorine-beam" processed DLC on silicon. The shorthand notation has the following meanings: \(A\), \(P\), and \(W\) are the one oscillator amplitude, position (in eV), and width (in eV), respectively. Subscripts I and II refer to first oscillator, and second oscillator in the two oscillator analyses, respectively. "Th" signifies thickness, and the MSE defined by Equation (2) in the last section.

Notice from Table IV-I that irradiation shifted the position of the oscillators to lower photon energy. Another universal trend was for the amplitude in the lower energy oscillator to
increase with fluence.

Figure IV.1 shows the effect of fluorine irradiation on the imaginary part of the dielectric function, $E_2$, analyzed allowing all six oscillator parameters as well as the film thickness to be variables in the regression analyses. The trends are obvious: a downward shift of the $E_2$ maxima in energy, and an increase in the $E_2$ amplitude. At the same time, the higher energy oscillator position decreases (Table IV-1).

![Graph showing the effect of fluorine implantation on the imaginary part of the dielectric function, $E_2$. The graph compares unimplanted, $1 \times 10^{15}$, and $1 \times 10^{16}$ fluence conditions.](image)

**FIG. IV-1** Imaginary part of dielectric function, $E_2$, for Fluorine Implanted DLC: Two Oscillator Analysis.

In Figure IV.2 the real part of the dielectric function $E_1$ is shown. Again there are shifts to lower energies, and an increase in the amplitude of $E_1$.

The extinction coefficient, $k$, vs. wavelength for the various fluences are shown in Fig. IV.3. Note the general rise in magnitude of $k$ with increasing fluence. This general increase in $k$ with fluence gives rise to a decrease in optical bandgap, and a decrease in hydrogen content, as determined by proton recoil. The main effects of fluence of both the fluorine and gold species on hydrogen content are shown in Figure IV.4. A nearly linear relationship between energy gap and hydrogen content was found.

270
Fluorine Implantation DLC: Two Oscillator Analysis

D. Gold (1MeV) Irradiated Samples

Results of ellipsometric analysis of samples irradiated with gold ions are shown in Table IV.2. A two oscillator model was used, with all six oscillator parameters variable.

Again there are downward shifts in the oscillator positions with increasing fluence. Other trends were less obvious. By fitting data over our spectral range of 300 to 800 nm, the oscillator analysis allowed us to extend our knowledge of the optical constants over a wider range (with an admitted danger of errors far from the measured range). The results show that the two oscillator model is appropriate for both F and Au irradiation. In both cases the downward shifts are consistent with there being a loss of hydrogen, a decrease in the optical gap, and a tendency towards graphitization.
Table IV-1. Comparison results of 2-osc. model analysis for F-implanted (4.6 MeV) DLC ion beam deposited samples (u = unimplanted, I = implanted). Except for thicknesses, all units are electron volts. = fluence, cm^2 sec.

**2-oscillator model - Position of 2nd oscillator variable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st oscillator</th>
<th>2nd oscillator</th>
<th>Tk (Å)</th>
<th>MSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AI</td>
<td>PI</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>AI1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>5.58</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>2.56</td>
<td>2.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>12.8</td>
<td>2.49</td>
<td>2.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>22.6</td>
<td>0.68</td>
<td>2.28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table IV-2. Results of 2-oscillator models for Au (1 MeV) implanted DLC ion beam deposited samples (u = unimplanted, I = implanted). Except for thicknesses, all units are electron volts. = fluence, cm^2 sec.

**2-oscillator model**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1st oscillator</th>
<th>2nd oscillator</th>
<th>Thickness</th>
<th>MSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AI</td>
<td>Position</td>
<td>WI</td>
<td>AI1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.34</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.40</td>
<td>3.24</td>
<td>0.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.60</td>
<td>3.53</td>
<td>1.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>3.50</td>
<td>3.44</td>
<td>1.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>3.33</td>
<td>1.18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIG. IV-3 Extinction Coefficient, for Fluorine Implanted DLC: Two Oscillator Analysis.
For gold implants, an optical gap slightly above 1 eV is seen to decrease to about 1 eV with increasing fluence. The effect of irradiation on bandgap isn't as great for Au as it is with F irradiation. However, the loss of hydrogen with gold fluence was not as great as it was for fluorine.

E. Discussion of Results

We found that irradiation with a lighter ion (F) at 6.4 MeV through a DLC film (composed of light elements) had a greater effect on the hydrogen content and optical properties of DLC than did Au irradiation at 1 MeV.

In general a two oscillator model yielded an excellent fit to the optical data, and the two oscillators were centered near 5 eV and 17 eV in the unirradiated samples. These positions shift to lower photon energies with fluence, and proton recoil experiments show that the hydrogen content decreased from near 30% (in unirradiated materials) to near 20% (Au), or near 6% (F) with fluence. The loss of hydrogen was not linear with fluence.
rather there was a near "saturation" of the irradiation effects for fluences above $10^{17}$ cm$^{-2}$. We believe that at high fluence the ion beams introduced defect centers produced by electronic energy loss which acted to retrap part of the hydrogen. The magnitude of this effect was reduced with increasing ion mass as the proportion of nuclear to electronic energy loss was increased.

It has been argued [13] from optical absorption, Raman, conductivity, and ESR experiments that irradiation at first had only the effect of lowering the hydrogen content, and then at high fluences it increased the graphitic component in their glow discharge produced carbon films. Similarly, we found a linear relationship between optical bandgap and hydrogen content. However, their 50 keV carbon ions were implanted to a depth of only 100 nm. Rather than the "saturation" effects that we saw, they observed a continuing decrease in hydrogen to less than a few percent at a fluence of $10^{17}$ cm$^{-2}$.

The tendency towards lower hydrogen concentration and lower optical gaps was similar to the trend seen with annealing. (The presently reported irradiations were carried out using a cool substrate and low beam currents, so sample heating was not a problem). Thus there appears to be an analogy between the physical effects of irradiation and those of annealing.
References


BRANCH MEMBERS

Address: NASA Lewis Research Center
21000 Brookpark Road
Cleveland, Ohio 44135

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Phone</th>
<th>Mail Stop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alterovitz, Samuel A., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3517</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bhasin, Kul B., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3676</td>
<td>77-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chorey, Chris</td>
<td>(216) 433-3379</td>
<td>77-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Downey, Alan N.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3508</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haughland, Edward J., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3516</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kasckak, Thomas J.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3505</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leonard, Regis F., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3500</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mena, Rafael A.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3383</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morrison, Carlos R.</td>
<td>(216) 433-8447</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ponchak, George E.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3504</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pouch, John J., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3523</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanofsky, Robert R.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3507</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schacham, Samuel E., Dr.*</td>
<td>(216) 433-3516</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sil, Ajit K.</td>
<td>(216) 433-8610</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simons, Rainee N., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3462</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stan, Mark A., Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-8369</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stecura, Stephan, Dr.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3264</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taub, Susan R.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3443</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitta, Satish, Dr.*</td>
<td>(216) 433-3504</td>
<td>54-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warner, Joseph D.</td>
<td>(216) 433-3677</td>
<td>77-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Branch Secretary:

Kimberly J. McKee (216) 433-3514

*NASA Resident Research Associate at Lewis Research Center
Samuel A. Alterovitz received a Ph.D. degree in Solid State Physics in 1971 from Tel Aviv University, Israel. After a 2-year postdoctoral appointment at University of Illinois, Urbana, IL, he joined the staff of the Physics Department at Tel Aviv University where he achieved the rank of tenured associate professor. In both places he worked on properties of superconducting materials, especially critical currents and critical fields. In 1981, he accepted a position in the Electrical Engineering Department at University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE, as senior engineering research scientist where he worked to develop the ellipsometric technique. In 1983, he transferred to NASA Lewis Research Center where he is now a senior research scientist. He played a key role in developing new materials (e.g., InGaAs) for a new generation of electronic devices for high-speed, low-noise, high-efficiency space applications. He also developed ellipsometry for novel and multilayer structures specializing in insulators, superconductors, and semiconductor materials. He is now working on materials for cryogenic electronics applications, including semiconductors, superconductors, and their combination. Dr. Alterovitz has authored 92 papers in referred journals and 89 meeting presentations and has edited 2 books. He is an active National Research Council postdoctoral adviser.

Christopher M. Chorey received a Master's degree in Materials Science in 1987 and a Bachelor's in Electrical Engineering in 1984 from Case Western Reserve University. Through 1987 and 1988, he performed additional graduate work in electrical engineering with Case Western Reserve University, supported by the NASA Lewis Research Center, and concentrated on fabricating and testing AlGaAs based high-frequency electro-optic modulators. In 1989, he joined Sverdrup Technology, Inc., under contract to the NASA Lewis Research Center, and is currently involved in studies of the microwave properties of high-temperature superconductors.
Alan N. Downey received a BEE from Cleveland State University in 1979 and his MSEE from the University of Toledo in 1983. He joined NASA Lewis Research Center in 1977 as a co-op student and joined the Space Communications Division in 1979. From 1979 to 1985, he was engaged in microwave measurements and solid-state technology research, followed by a 3-year hiatus in the Communications Projects Branch as Experiments Manager for the Applications Technology Satellites Program. Mr. Downey returned to the Solid State Technology Branch in July 1989, and his current research interests include the measurement of novel HEMT structures at cryogenic temperatures, coplanar waveguide circuit design, and MMIC applications.

Edward J. Haugland received a B.S. degree in Physics from the University of Minnesota and an M.S. and Ph.D. degree in Solid State Physics from Case Western Reserve University. He joined NASA Lewis Research Center in 1980 as a member of the Solid State Technology Branch. Since that time, he has been involved with experimental research on electrical properties of III-V semiconductor materials and heterostructures and SiC. He was responsible for contracts for the development of high-power IMPATT diodes and MMIC power amplifiers. Dr. Haugland is a member of the American Physical Society.
Thomas J. Kascak received a BSEE degree from Case Western Reserve University in 1959 and joined Union Carbide Corporation where he worked with performance and reliability aspects of dry cell and alkaline batteries. Mr. Kascak received an MS degree in Physics in 1965 from John Carroll University, Cleveland, OH. From 1966 to the present, he has been employed at the NASA Lewis Research Center. He has been involved in several work areas from research on thermionic heat to electric power conversion devices. In 1973, he transferred to the Launch Vehicles Division where he had contract management responsibilities dealing with the guidance equipment for the NASA Atlas/Centaur launch vehicle systems. In 1980, he transferred to the Space Electronics Division where he has been involved in various aspects of microwave and millimeter wave solid-state devices and circuits. He was responsible for formulating and managing several NASA sponsored contractual efforts involving MMIC development programs. One of these efforts, a 20-GHz MMIC Transmit Module, resulted in the R&D Magazine IR-100 Award. For the last few years, he was responsible for the set-up of the Division's in-house solid-state facilities. Mr. Kascak has authored papers on thermionic direct energy conversion devices, 20-GHz and 30-GHz MMIC devices, and MMIC-based phased array antennas. Mr. Kascak is a member of the American Vacuum Society (AVS).

Regis F. Leonard received a Ph.D. degree in Physics from Carnegie Institute of Technology and came to work at NASA Lewis in 1963. Since that time, he has devoted 10 years to basic research in the physics of nuclear structures and 6 years to the development of a unique Lewis facility for the treatment of cancer patients with neutron radiation. For the last 9 years, he has worked in the development of technology in support of NASA's communications programs. This assignment included work on the ACTS proof-of-concept technology program and, as head of the RF Systems Section, the development of an in-house communications system test capability for the ACTS POC hardware. For the last 4 years, he has served as Chief of the Solid State Communications Branch, responsible for NASA's MMIC technology development program, an active in-house solid-state research program, and a sizeable university grant program in supporting basic research as applicable to solid-state electronics.
Rafael A. Mena received a B.S. degree in Electrical Engineering in 1988 from the University of Texas at El Paso and an M.S. degree in Solid State Physics in 1990 from Arizona State University. While at Arizona State University, he made theoretical calculations on the effect of a magnetic field on the optical properties of semiconductor alloys. While pursuing his degree, he participated in several co-op programs. In the summer of 1987, he was with Arizona Public Service where he conducted an economic study on the installation of underground power lines. The following summer of 1988 he was accepted into the NASA Lewis Summer internship program. During that time, he was involved in a research program to investigate the magnetic field penetration depth of superconducting materials. He returned to NASA Lewis the summer of 1989 where he assisted in the software development for the automation of a secondary ion mass spectrometer. In 1990, he joined the Solid State Technology Branch at NASA Lewis Research Center as a full-time employee. His current interests lie in both the theoretical and experimental investigation of the electrical properties of novel semiconductor materials. Mr. Mena has authored a paper on the work conducted at Arizona State University.

Carlos R. Morrison, a native of Jamaica, West Indies, received his B.S. (Hon.) in Physics in 1986 from Hofstra University where he was elected to membership in the Sigma-Pi-Sigma National Physics Honor Society, the Kappa-Mu-Epsilon National Mathematics Honor Society, and the Society of Physics Students. He received a Master's degree in Physics in 1989 from the Polytechnic Institute of New York (Brooklyn Polytechnic). He joined the NASA Lewis Research Center in September 1989 where he worked for a short time in Reliability and Quality Assurance. He then transferred to the Solid State Technology Branch in January 1990 where he is currently involved in thin film deposition and ellipsometry.
George E. Ponchak received his BEE from Cleveland State University in 1983 and his MSEE from Case Western Reserve University in 1987. He joined the Space Electronics Division of NASA Lewis Research Center in July 1983. Since joining NASA, he has been responsible for research of microwave transmission lines and managing the development of monolithic microwave integrated circuits. Mr. Ponchak has coauthored 18 papers on these topics and has applied for 5 patents related to coplanar waveguide circuits.

John J. Pouch received his Ph.D. degree in Solid State Physics from Wayne State University, Detroit, MI, in 1981. His research activities at the NASA Lewis Research Center include surface analysis of thin films for microelectronic applications, plasma and reactive ion etching, and plasma deposition.

Robert R. Romanofsky received a Bachelor of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering from the Pennsylvania State University in 1983. From 1983 to 1989, he was employed in the Space Electronics (Communications) Division of the NASA Lewis Research Center. His work was directed toward microwave transmission line research, device characterization and modeling, and microwave applications of high-temperature superconductivity. He has filed for two patents related to millimeter-wave technology. In 1989, Mr. Romanofsky received a Master of Science Degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of Toledo. He is currently detailed at NASA Headquarters, Washington, DC, as the acting program manager for superconductivity and RF communications. He is a member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).
Samuel E. Schacham received a B.S. degree in Mathematics and Physics with honors in 1971 and an M.S. degree in Physics in 1973 from Bar Ilan University, Ramat-Gan, Israel. He performed research work on nonlinear optical effects in liquid crystals at the Weizmann Institute and Bar Ilan University. He received a Ph.D. degree in Biomedical Engineering in 1978 from Northwestern University in Evanston, IL, working on applications of lasers to microendoscopy. From 1978 to 1981, he was the manager of the optic group at Fibronics Ltd., Haifa, Israel. He joined the Department of Electrical Engineering at the Technion, Haifa, Israel. In 1988, he was a visiting scientist at MCNC, Research Triangle Park, NC, working on optical interconnects as part of the packaging group. Presently, he is with NASA Lewis Research Center as a National Research Council Senior Research Associate. His present research interests are in the physical properties of quantum structures and narrow bandgap semiconductors. His list of publications include 40 papers in international scientific journals and referred conferences.

Ajit K. Sil received his B.S. degree from Calcutta University, India. He emigrated to the United States and was employed by Oakwood Downriver Medical Center. He received his second B.S. degree in Electronic Engineering Technology in 1988 from Wayne State University, Detroit, MI. He joined the NASA Lewis Research Center in July 1989 as a member of the Solid State Technology Branch where he is working with microwave integrated circuits and solid-state devices. He is currently working toward his M.S.E.E. at Cleveland State University, Cleveland, OH.
Rainee N. Simons received a B.E. degree in Electronics and Communications from the Mysore University in 1972, an M. Tech. degree in Electronics and Communications from the Indian Institute of Technology, Kharagpur, in 1974, and a Ph.D. degree in Electrical Engineering from the Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi, in 1983. He was a Senior Scientist Officer at the Indian Institute of Technology, New Delhi. From 1985 to 1987, Dr. Simons was a National Research Council Research Associate and investigated the direct optical control of GaAs microwave semiconductor devices and circuits. He joined the Solid State Technology Branch of the Space Electronics Division at NASA Lewis Research Center. Since 1990, he has been with Sverdrup Technology, Inc., NASA Lewis Research Center group. His research interest includes GaAs microwave semiconductor devices, optical control, and superconductivity. Dr. Simons is the author of a book entitled "Optical Control of Microwave Devices" published by Artech House. He received the distinguished alumni award from his alma mater and is a senior member of IEEE.

Stephan Stecura received an M.S. degree in Physical Chemistry in 1957 from Western Reserve University and a Ph.D. degree in Solid State Reaction Kinetics-Thermodynamics in 1965 from Georgetown University. From 1958 to 1965, at College Park Metallurgy Center, he studied the kinetics of crystallographic transformations and the high-temperature properties of oxides by high-temperature x-ray diffraction techniques. He designed and built high-temperature x-ray diffraction equipment and was invited to present the high-temperature x-ray diffraction arc-image furnace, capable of reaching 3000 °C in air, at the International Crystallographic Society meeting. Since 1965, he has been with NASA Lewis Research Center. His work on heat pipes led him to determine the corrosion mechanism and the true solubilities of containment metals and alloys in alkali metals. He developed thermal barrier systems for the protection of alloy components at very high temperatures, up to 1600 °C on air-cooled components. Currently, he is studying the properties of superconducting materials and is trying to identify the substrate materials for superconducting films. Dr. Stecura is recognized as an authority on the thermal barrier system technology that he developed. For his work in this field, he has received two IR-100 awards, one major Space Act award, and three major patents. He has written more than 30 original publications and is a member of the American Ceramic Society.
Susan R. Taub received a B.S. in Electrical Engineering Technology in 1988 and a Master of Science in Engineering in 1990 from Temple University. In 1988 and 1989, she worked for AT&T Bell Laboratories, Reading, PA, developing PSPICE compatible models for power MOSFET's. She joined NASA Lewis Research Center's Solid State Technology Branch in 1990 and is currently involved in design and characterization of MMIC's and the investigation of HEMT performance at cryogenic temperatures. Ms. Taub is a member of the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE).

Joseph D. Warner received an MS in Physics from Carnegie Melon University in 1977. From 1977 to 1981, he performed research at C.M.U. on magnetic phase transition at low temperature. From 1982 to date, he has been with NASA Lewis Research Center where he characterized various insulators on GaAs and was among the first to demonstrate growth of GaAs by laser-assisted OMCVD at growth temperature below 500 °C. Presently, he has set up a laser ablation experiment to grow high-temperature superconducting thin films. In 1989, he received a NASA Achievement Award for his part in establishing a high-temperature superconductor program at Lewis. Mr. Warner has authored papers on magnetic phase transitions, electrical properties of insulation films on III-V compounds, laser-assisted growth of GaAs and AlGaAs, and properties and growth of high-temperature superconductors. He is a member of the American Physical Society (APS), the American Vacuum Society (AVS), and the Materials Research Society (MRS).
This digest is a collection of papers written by the members of the Solid State Technology Branch of NASA Lewis Research Center from June 1989–June 1990. The papers cover a range of topics relating to superconductivity, MMIC's, coplanar waveguide, and material characterization.